

## Manual



# Signal Generator

**R&S® SMB100A**  
1406.6000.02

Printed in Germany

**Dear Customer,**

throughout this manual, the Signal Generator R&S® SMB100A is abbreviated as R&S SMB.

The Signal Generator includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

R&S® is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG.  
Trade names are trademarks of the owners.

## Tabbed Divider Overview

CD-ROM including complete operating manual and compiled online help  
(provided in the file inside pocket)

### Data Sheet

Safety Instructions  
Certificate of Quality  
EU Certificate of Conformity  
Support-Center Address  
List of R&S Representatives

User documentation for Signal Generator R&S SMB

## Operating Manual

### Tabbed Divider

1	Chapter 1:	Putting into Operation
2	Chapter 2:	Getting Started
3	Chapter 3:	Manual Operation
4	Chapter 4:	Instrument Functions
5	Chapter 5:	Remote Control - Basics
6	Chapter 6:	Remote Control - Description of Commands
7	Chapter 7:	-
8	Chapter 8:	Maintenance and Interfaces
9	Chapter 9:	Error Messages
10		Index

## Service Manual Instrument

### Safety Instructions

### Tabbed Divider

1	Chapter 1:	Performance Test
2	Chapter 2:	Adjustments
3	Chapter 3:	Repair
4	Chapter 4:	Software Update / Installing Options
5	Chapter 5:	Documents





Certificate No.: 2007-11

This is to certify that:

Equipment type	Stock No.	Designation
SMB100A	1406.6000.02	Signal Generator
SMB100M	1406.6000.42	Signal Generator
SMB-B1	1407.3005.02	Reference Oscillator OCXO

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Union on the approximation of the laws of the Member States

- relating to electrical equipment for use within defined voltage limits (2006/95/EC)
- relating to electromagnetic compatibility (89/336/EEC revised by 91/263/EEC, 92/31/EEC, 93/68/EEC)

Conformity is proven by compliance with the following standards:

EN 61010-1 : 2001  
EN 61326 : 1997 + A1 : 1998 + A2 : 2001 + A3 : 2003  
EN 55011 : 1998 + A1 : 1999 + A2 : 2002, Class B  
EN 61000-3-2 : 2000 + A2 : 2005  
EN 61000-3-3 : 1995 + A1 : 2001

For the assessment of electromagnetic compatibility, the limits of radio interference for Class B equipment as well as the immunity to interference for operation in industry have been used as a basis.

Affixing the EC conformity mark as from 2007

**ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG**  
**Mühl Dorfstr. 15, D-81671 München**

Munich, 2007-03-28

Central Quality Management MF-QZ / Radde



# Contents of User Documentation for Signal Generator R&S SMB

The user documentation describes the Signal Generator R&S SMB and all options. It includes a printed Quick Start Guide and a CD-ROM with the complete operating and service manual in printable pdf-format.

The R&S SMB is equipped with a context-sensitive online help that offers a help page for each instrument function.

## Quick Start Guide



The present quick start guide describes everything that is needed to put the instrument into operation and to get familiar with the generator. The quick start guide gives an introduction to remote control and manual control via external monitor, mouse and keyboard.

The quick start guide is subdivided into the data sheet plus 3 chapters plus index:

**The data sheet** informs about specifications and characteristics of the instrument.

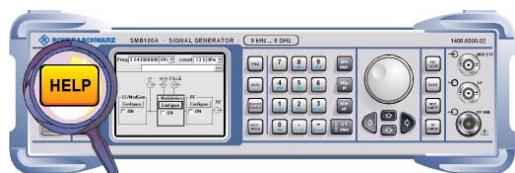
**Chapter 1** Describes the control elements and connectors on the front and rear panel as well as all procedures required for putting the instrument into operation.

**Chapter 2** Gives an introduction the operating concept and typical applications of the R&S SMB.

**Chapter 3** Describes key operating modes, the structure of the graphical interface and the principles of manual control.

**Annex** Contains an index for the quick start guide.

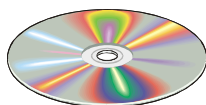
## Help System



The help system is embedded in the instrument, offering quick, context-sensitive reference to the information needed for operation and programming. The help contains the complete user documentation for the Signal Generator including the contents of the present quick start guide.

The help files (\*.chm) are also available on the CD-ROM and can be used as a standalone help.

## Documentation CD-ROM



The CD-ROM provides the complete user documentation for the Signal Generator:

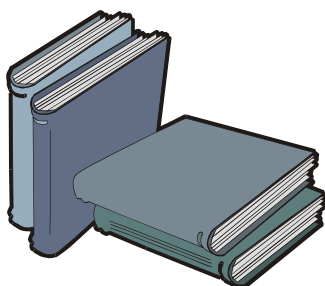
- The online help system (\*.chm).
- The complete operating manual and service manual in printable form (\*.pdf).
- The data sheet (brochure and specifications) in printable form.
- Links to different useful sites in the R&S internet.

---

**Note:** Please use the ADOBE® Acrobat® Reader for PDF files and the browser Internet Explorer® ≥ 4.0 for the HTML help.

---

## Optional Documentation



The printed version of the operating and service manual provides the contents of the quick start manual plus the complete reference and the service information for the Signal Generator. This manual can be ordered as an option (stock no. 1407.0806.32 (English - A4 format) or 1407.0806.39 (English - letter format )); see ordering information in the data sheet.

---

**Note:** The CD-ROM contains the \*.pdf version of the manuals.

---

## Manual Control

The operating manual contains comprehensive information about the instrument functions and remote control, in addition to the chapters of the quick start guide. It includes information about maintenance of the instrument and about error detection listing the error messages which may be output by the instrument. It is subdivided into 10 chapters:

<b>The data sheet</b>	informs about specifications and characteristics of the instrument.
<b>Chapter 1</b>	describes the control elements and connectors on the front and rear panel as well as all procedures required for putting the instrument into operation.
<b>Chapter 2</b>	gives an introduction to the operating concept and typical applications of the R&S SMB.
<b>Chapter 3</b>	describes key operating modes, the structure of the graphical interface and the principles of manual control.



<b>Chapter 4</b>	forms a reference for manual control of the R&S SMB and contains a detailed description of all instrument functions and their application. The chapter also lists the remote control command corresponding to each instrument function.
------------------	---

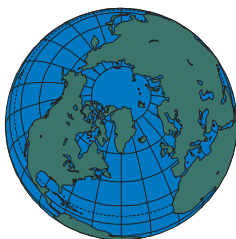
## Remote Control

<b>Chapter 5</b>	describes the basics for programming the R&S SMB, command processing and the status reporting system.
<b>Chapter 6</b>	lists all the remote-control commands defined for the instrument.
<b>Chapter 7</b>	-
<b>Chapter 8</b>	describes preventive maintenance and the characteristics of the instrument's interfaces.
<b>Chapter 9</b>	gives the status messages and a list of error messages that the R&S SMB may generate.
<b>Chapter 10</b>	contains an index for the operating manual.

## Service Manual Instrument

The service manual - instrument informs on how to check compliance with rated specifications, on instrument function, repair, troubleshooting and fault elimination. It contains all information required for the maintenance of R&S SMB by exchanging modules. In addition it describes how to perform a firmware update and how to install options.

## Internet Site



The Internet site at: [Signal Generator R&S SMB100A](#) provides the most up to date information on the R&S SMB. The current operating manual at a time is available as printable PDF file in the download area.

Also provided for download are firmware updates including the associated release notes, instrument drivers, current data sheets and application notes.



## Contents - Chapter 1 "Putting into Operation"

<b>1 Putting into Operation.....</b>	<b>1.1</b>
Introduction - Putting into Operation.....	1.1
Legend for Front Panel View .....	1.1
Legend for Rear Panel View .....	1.9
Putting into Operation.....	1.12
Unpacking the Instrument .....	1.12
Setting up the Instrument or Installing it in a 19" Rack .....	1.12
Safety Instructions.....	1.13
EMC Safety Precautions .....	1.14
Connecting the R&S SMB to the AC Supply.....	1.15
Switching On .....	1.15
Start Display and Booting the R&S SMB .....	1.15
Switching Off .....	1.16
Power Fuses.....	1.16
Function Check.....	1.17
Default Settings .....	1.17
Linux Operating System .....	1.18
Connecting an External Keyboard and Mouse.....	1.18
Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network (LAN) .....	1.19
Connection to the Network .....	1.19
Remote Access via an External Controller.....	1.21
Configuration for Remote Access via Ultr@VNC .....	1.21



# 1 Putting into Operation

## Introduction - Putting into Operation

Chapter 1, "Putting into Operation" explains the control elements and connectors of the Signal Generator R&S SMB with the aid of the front and rear views and describes how to put the instrument into operation. It also describes the connection of peripherals such as keyboard and mouse. A detailed description of the device interfaces is given in Chapter 8, "Maintenance and Remote Control Interfaces". Specifications of interfaces can be seen in the data sheet.

Chapter 2, "[Getting Started](#)" gives an overview of generator functions and introduces the operating concept. Detailed operating instructions and an overview of menus follow in Chapter 3, "[Manual Operation](#)".

The complete manual is provided on the CD-ROM in printable pdf-format: Menus and instrument functions are described in detail in Chapter 4, "Instrument Functions", basics of remote control of the instrument in Chapter 5, "Remote Control - Basics" and commands for remote control in chapter 6 "Remote Control - Commands". Chapter 9, "Error Messages" contains a list of possible status and error messages.

## Legend for Front Panel View

This section gives an overview of control elements and connectors on the front panel of the R&S SMB. Each element/connector is briefly described and a reference is given to the chapters containing detailed information.

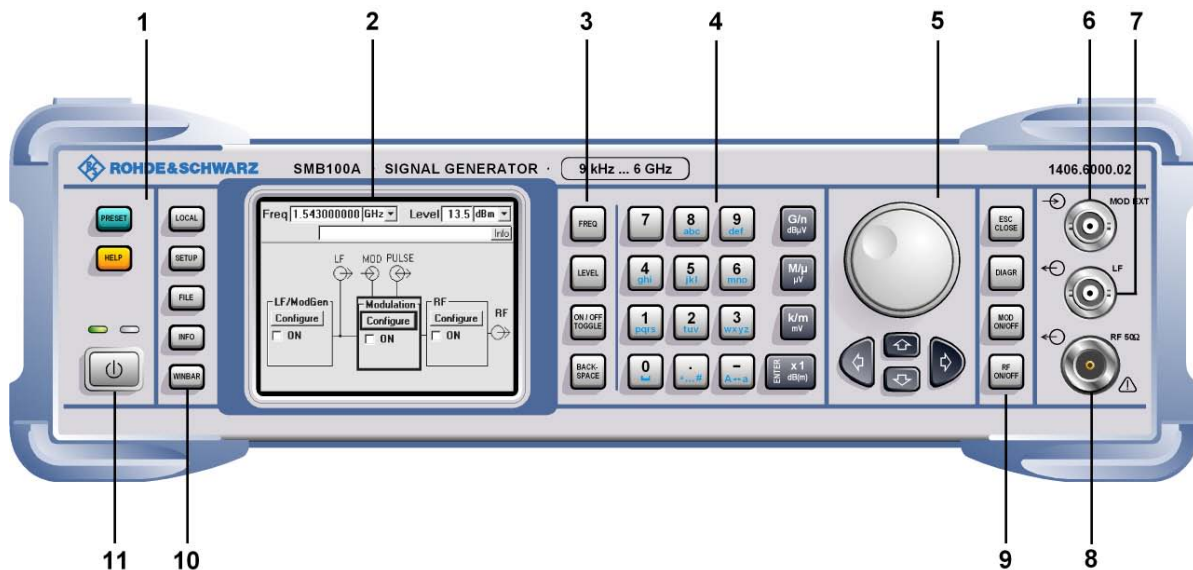


Figure 1-1 Front panel view

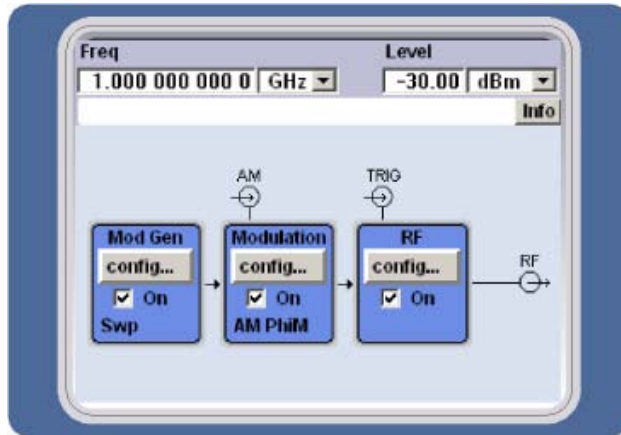
## 1 Keys for general instrument settings



- PRESET**  
Sets the instrument to a defined state.
- HELP**  
Displays context-sensitive help text.
- LOCAL**  
Switches from REMOTE control to LOCAL (manual) control.
- SETUP**  
Opens the setup menu for configuring general instrument settings.
- FILE**  
Activates the menu for storing or loading files.
- INFO**  
Displays status messages, error messages and warnings.

See chapter 4, section  
"General Instrument  
Settings"

## 2 Display



Display

The display clearly shows all main settings and signal generator states.

The display is divided into two sections:

- Frequency and level display with info line
- Block diagram

See chapter 3, section  
"Display"


2 Display

Display


In addition the **Winbar** can be called with the **WINBAR** key. The **Winbar** indicates open menus by a labelled button. When a button is clicked using the rotary knob, the associated menu is displayed either in the foreground or minimized in the Winbar.

The **block diagram** shows the current configuration and the signal flow in the generator with the aid of function blocks containing an on/off switch. Clicking the function block opens a list of associated setting menus. Active menus and info windows are displayed on top of the block diagram. The block diagram can be displayed in the foreground anytime with the **DIAGRAM** key.

3 Keys for setting frequency and level

	FREQ	Activates frequency entry.	See chapter 3, section <a href="#">"Setting Parameters"</a> , and chapter 4, section <a href="#">"RF Signal"</a> and <a href="#">"Modulations"</a>
	LEVEL	Activates level entry.	

4 Keypad for data entry

	Keypad for data entry	See chapter 3, section <a href="#">"Setting Parameters"</a>
	0...9	
	Entry of numeric values	
	.	
	Entry of decimal point	
	-	
	Entry of sign	
	abc	
	Entry of letters	
	-	
	Entry of a space	
	*...#	
	Entry of special characters	
	A ↔ a	
	Switchover between uppercase and lowercase letters.	

#### 4 Keypad for data entry



##### ENTER

- Calls the next menu level.
- Activates the editing mode for highlighted numeric and alphanumeric parameters.
- Terminates a data entry; the new value is set. In case of numeric parameters, the unit indicated next to the value in the menu applies.
- Switches highlighted status parameters on and off (on/off state).
- Confirms (OK) and closes message windows.

See chapter 3, section  
["Setting Parameters"](#)



##### Keys for data entry

The unit keys can either select a unit and thus determine the absolute value, or change the unit. Their function depends on the time at which they are pressed during parameter entry:

##### Selecting the unit

If a unit key is pressed immediately after a numeric value has been entered, it terminates the entry and determines the multiplication factor for the respective basic unit (e.g. the k/m key determines the unit kHz after frequency entry).

If a level value is entered, the unit indicated on the unit key is used (e.g. the k/m mV key determines the unit mV for level entry). The level entry must be active in this case, e.g. by pressing the **LEVEL** key.

See chapter 3, section  
["Selecting a Unit - Setting Parameters"](#)



#### 4 Keypad for data entry

##### Changing the unit

If a numeric entry is terminated with ENTER (e.g. by clicking the rotary knob) and not with a unit key, the unit displayed in the unit field of the parameter in the menu is assigned. If the unit key is pressed later, the unit is changed but not the value. The value is recalculated to suit the new unit (e.g. the display changes from 1000 to 1 when the Hz is changed to kHz). The new unit is then indicated in the value field of the menu.

See chapter 3, section  
["Selecting a Unit - Setting Parameters"](#)

##### Assignment

G/n	dB $\mu$ V	giga/nano, dB $\mu$ V for RF levels, dBu for LF levels
M/ $\mu$	$\mu$ V	mega/micro, $\mu$ V for levels
k/m	mV	kilo/milli, mV for levels
x1	dB(m)	basic unit dBm for levels dB for level offset and level step width  same function as ENTER key for unit-free values



##### ON/OFF TOGGLE

- Switches highlighted elements or a function block on and off.
- Switches between two or more settings, e.g. items of selection lists. At the end of a list, the cursor is set on the first entry again.

See chapter 3, section  
["Setting Parameters"](#)

##### BACK SPACE

- Deletes the character to the left of the cursor.

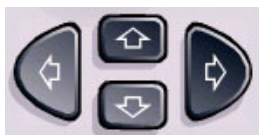
**5 Keys for settings and navigation in the display and for setting parameters**

Keys for settings and navigation in the display and for setting parameters

Rotary knob

- Varies the value at a cursor position. For frequency and level entry, a fixed step width can be set and activated for the variation.
- Moves the entry cursor in the block diagram or menu.
- Moves the cursor in tables and selection lists.
- Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) terminates entries. In this case the entry mode is terminated and the value set.

See chapter 3, section ["Setting Parameters"](#)



Keys for setting and navigation in the display and for setting parameters

Arrow keys



Vary the entry value or highlight a selected list item in the editing mode. Highlight parameters in menus and tables (up/down).



Move the cursor in the entry fields (editing mode). Highlight parameters in menus and tables (left/right).

See chapter 3, section ["Setting Parameters"](#)

**5 Keys for settings and navigation in the display and for setting parameters**

ESC  
CLOSE

Calls the next higher selection level. This opens up the following functions:

- Closes the active menu if the cursor is in the top-level menu (parameter selection).
- Switches between different entry fields of a menu.
- Quits the editing mode and restores the previous value. This function is only available in the editing mode, i.e. only before an entry is confirmed or selected with Enter.
- Cancels queries in message windows.
- Shifts the entry cursor from the frequency or level display to the previously active menu, or to the previously highlighted block in the block diagram if no menu is active.

DIAGR

Brings the block diagram to the foreground. Active menus are minimized. Active menus are indicated by the buttons in the menu bar.

See chapter 3, section ["Setting Parameters"](#)

**6 Input for external AM / FM / PhiM signals**

MOD EXT

Input for external modulation signals.

**7 LF output**

LF

Output for internal modulation generator signal.

## 8 RF output



RF  
Output for RF signal.

See data sheet  
and chapter 4, section  
*"RF Signal"*

### ATTENTION



#### Maximum Input Levels

Do not overload the RF output. The maximum permissible back-feed is specified in the data sheet.

## 9 Keys for switching RF signal and modulations



MOD ON/OFF Switches the active modulations on and off.

RF ON/OFF Switches the RF signal on and off.

See chapter 3, section  
*"Setting Parameters"*,  
and chapter 4, section  
*"RF Signal"* and  
*"Modulations"*

## 10 Key for winbar



WINBAR Toggles between display and blanking of the Winbar.

See chapter 3, section  
*"Setting Parameters"*

## 11 Standby on/off switch



The on/off switch switches the instrument from the standby mode to the operating state provided the power switch on the instrument rear is switched on.

The yellow LED (right) is on in the standby mode; the green LED (left) is on when the instrument is ready for operation.

See chapter 1, section  
*"Switching On"*

### DANGER



#### Danger of shock hazard!

The instrument is still power-supplied while it is in standby mode.

## Legend for Rear Panel View

This section gives an overview of connectors on the rear panel of the R&S SMB. Each connector is briefly described and a reference is given to the chapters containing detailed information. For technical data of the connectors refer to the data sheet.

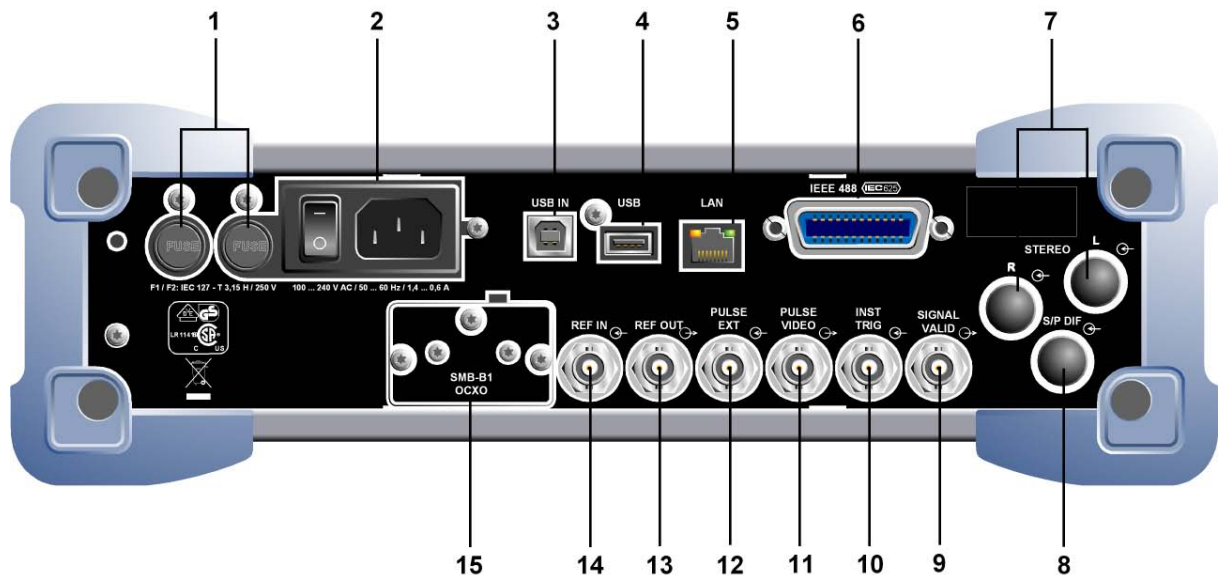


Fig. 1-2 Rear panel view

### 1 Fuses



Fuses.

The R&S SMB is fully fused by two fuses IEC127-T3.15H/250 V.

See chapter 1, section "[Power Fuses](#)" and data sheet

### 2 AC supply



Power  
switch

Power  
connector

AC supply connector.

When the R&S SMB is connected to the AC supply, it automatically sets itself to the correct range for the applied voltage (range: see type label). There is no need to set the voltage manually or change fuses.

Power switch.

See chapter 1, section "[Connecting the R&S SMB to the AC Supply](#)" and data sheet

**3 USB interface type B**

USB IN USB (universal serial bus) interface of type B (device) for remote control of signal generator.

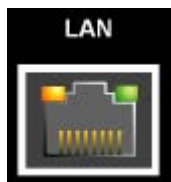
See chapter 8, section "USB Connection (USB and USB IN)"

**4 USB connectors type A**

USB USB (universal serial bus) interfaces of type A (host).

- Connection of peripherals such as mouse and keyboard
- Connection of memory stick for firmware update

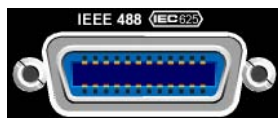
See chapter 1, section "Connecting an External Keyboard and Mouse" and chapter 8, section "USB Connection (USB and USB IN)"

**5 LAN interface**

LAN Ethernet interface

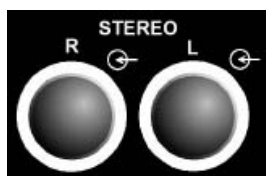
- Remote control of signal generator
- Remote access to graphical user interface of signal generator.

See data sheet and chapter 1, section "Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network (LAN)", chapter 8, section "LAN Connector" and chapter 5, section "Remote Control via LAN Interface"

**6 IEC/IEEE-bus connector**

IEC 625/IEEE 488 IEC-bus (IEEE 488) interface for remote control of the R&S SMB.

See data sheet and chapter 8, section "IEC/IEEE Bus Interface"

**7 Inputs for analog modulation signals (option R&S SMB-B5)**

STEREO R / L Inputs for analog stereo modulation signals. External modulation sources or the internal LF generator can be used (stereo modulation is available with option R&S SMB-B5).

**8 Input for digital stereo signals (option R&S SMB-B5)**

S/P DIF Input for digital stereo signals (stereo modulation is available with option R&S SMB-B5).

**9 SIGNAL VALID****SIGNAL VALID**

Output of valid signal. This signal marks the valid signal times (valid level and frequency indication). The signal is generated automatically.

**10 Instrument triggering****INST TRIG** Input for external trigger for sweeps.

See data sheet and chapter 4, section "Sweep Mode"

**11 Output of pulse and video signal****PULSE VIDEO**

Output of internal pulse generator signal or external pulse signal fed in via the PULSE EXT connector (video signal).

See chapter 4, section "Pulse Modulation"

**12 Input of external pulse signal****PULSE EXT** Input of external pulse signal or input of external trigger/gate signal for internal pulse generator.

See chapter 4, section "Pulse Modulation"

**13 Reference signal output****REF OUT** Output of internal 10-MHz-reference signal.

See data sheet and chapter 4, section "RF Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator"

**14 Reference signal input****REF IN** Input for external 10-MHz-reference signal.

See data sheet and chapter 4, section "RF Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator"

**15 Oven-controlled reference oscillator (option R&S SMB-B1)****OCXO**

This option (option R&S SMB-B1) generates a very precise 10 MHz reference signal. It needs some minutes of warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency.

See data sheet

## Putting into Operation

The following section describes the procedure for putting the instrument into operation. It contains general safety instructions for instrument operation.

The installation of options and the firmware update are described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument on the CD-ROM).

### Unpacking the Instrument

- Remove the instrument from its packaging and check the equipment for completeness using the delivery note and the accessory lists for the separate items.
- Check the instrument for damage.
- If there is damage, immediately contact the carrier who delivered the instrument. In this case, make sure not to discard the box and packing material.
- The original packaging is also useful for transporting or shipping the signal generator later on.

### Setting up the Instrument or Installing it in a 19" Rack

The instrument is designed for indoors use. It can either be set up independently or mounted in a 19" rack.

A rack adapter (refer to data sheet for Order No.) is required for installation in a 19" rack. The mounting instructions are supplied with the adapter.

---

**ATTENTION****Risk of overheating!**

To less airflow for cooling may cause overheating of the instrument.  
Prior to putting the instrument into operation always check for space between the ventilation holes and the rack casing to get sufficient air supply in the rack.

---



## Safety Instructions

### General Precautions

---

#### ATTENTION



#### Instrument damage caused by disregarding the following precautions!

Any non-compliance with the following precautions may cause damage to the instrument. Prior to putting the instrument into operation, check the following:

- The covers of the housing are in place and screwed on.
- Vents are not obstructed. Make sure that the air can escape freely through the vents at the sides. The minimum distance to the wall should therefore be at least 10 cm.
- The signal levels at the inputs do not exceed permissible limits.
- The outputs of the instrument are not overloaded or incorrectly connected. This particularly applies to the maximum permissible back-feed at the outputs, which is specified in the data sheet
- The ambient temperature must not exceed the range specified in the data sheet.

Please also observe the instructions in the following sections and the general safety instructions at the beginning of this manual.

---

### Protection against Electrostatics

---



To avoid damaging the electronic components of the EUT due to electrostatic discharge produced by contact, the use of appropriate protective measures is recommended.

---

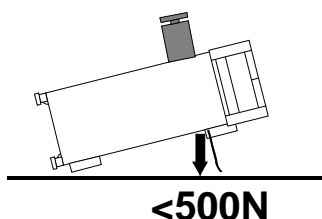
## Setting up the Instrument

**WARNING**

**Risk of injury and instrument damage.**

**Safe operation with support feet!**

- Stacked **instruments** may slip off.  
**Secure stacked instruments against slipping** (e.g. by locking the feet to the top of the front-panel frame).  
The feet must be fully folded in or folded out. Only then a stable position of the instrument and reliable operation can be ensured. The uniform pressure on the folded-out feet must not exceed 500 N (weight of instrument and of equipment stacked on top).
- When the instrument with expanded feet, the feet might collapse and fold in.  
**Do not shift the instrument with the feet out.**



## Cleaning the Outside and Storing

What is necessary is essentially the cleaning of the instrument.

**ATTENTION**

**Instrument damage caused by cleaning agents!**

Cleaning agents contain substances that may damage the instrument, e.g. solvent-containing cleaning agents may damage the front panel labeling or plastic parts. Never use cleaning agents such as solvents (thinners, acetone, etc), acids, bases, or other substances.

The outside of the instrument is suitably cleaned using a soft, line-free dust cloth.

## EMC Safety Precautions

To avoid electromagnetic interference, only suitable, double shielded signal and control cables must be used. USB devices must keep within permissible EMI limits.

## Connecting the R&S SMB to the AC Supply

The R&S SMB is automatically matched to the applied AC voltage (see rear panel). There is no need to set the voltage manually or change fuses. The AC supply connector is at the rear of the unit (see below).

## Switching On



- Connect the signal generator to the AC supply by means of the supplied power cable.

Since the instrument is a protection class I Equipment, it should only be connected to a socket with a protective earth contact.

- Press the main power switch at the rear of the instrument to position I.
- After power-up the instrument is either ready for operation (STANDBY) or in operating mode, depending on the state of the ON/STANDBY switch on the instrument front (see below).

---

**Note:** The power switch may remain on for any period of time. Switching off is required only if the instrument should be completely isolated from the AC supply.

---



- Press the ON/STANDBY switch on the front panel; the green LED must be on.
- After booting the software, the instrument is ready for operation. All modules in the instrument are supplied with power.

## Start Display and Booting the R&S SMB

After instrument switch-on, the Linux operating system boots first and then the instrument firmware. During booting of the instrument firmware, a selftest is performed. After booting is completed, the block diagram of the signal generator is displayed and the instrument is ready to be operated. The settings that were active before the last switch-off are established unless another start setting has explicitly been selected in the **File** menu.

---

**Note:** If the software stops unexpectedly, the instrument can be shut down by pressing the STANDBY key for approx. 5 s.

---

## Switching Off

ON STANDBY



- Press the ON/STANDBY switch on the front panel.

The R&S SMB stores the current setting before it shuts down the Linux operating system. Then the AC supply is switched to the STANDBY mode.

- Only the AC supply is powered.
- The yellow LED must be on.

### DANGER



#### Danger of shock hazard!

The instrument is still power-supplied while it is in standby mode.



Power  
switch

Power  
connector

- Press the main power switch at the rear of the instrument to position 0. None of the front-panel LEDs should be on.

#### Note:

*It is recommended to switch the instrument to STANDBY mode before completely disconnecting it from the AC supply. If the power switch is set to 0 before the instrument is switched to the standby mode, all current settings are lost.*

## Power Fuses



The R&S SMB is fully fused by two fuses IEC127-T3.15H/250 V. The fuses are accommodated in the fuse holders next to the power connector. Use only fuses of the mentioned type.

### DANGER



#### Danger of shock hazard!

Before replacing the fuses, disconnect the power cord from the R&S SMB.

## Function Check

The signal generator automatically monitors the main functions when the instrument is switched on and continuously during operation.

If a fault is detected, ERROR is displayed in the info line together with a brief error description.

For in-depth identification of the error, press the **INFO** key. In response, a description of the error(s) is displayed (see Chapter 9, "Error Messages").

Besides automatic monitoring of instrument functions, other capabilities in the R&S SMB ensure correct functioning of the signal generator.

- **Internal Adjustments**  
Adjustments can be performed in the **Setup-System-Internal Adjustments** menu. Thus, optimum modulation performance can be obtained, for instance..
- **Test points**  
Internal test points can be queried by the user and the results can be displayed. See Chapter 4, section "Test Point... - Setup-Test".

## Default Settings

The instrument is set to a defined state with the **PRESET** key.

RF frequency	1 GHz
RF level	OFF
Reference frequency	internal, adjustment off
Offsets	0
Modulations	switched off
Uninterrupted level setting	switched off; level attenuator mode: AUTO
Internal level control	Level ALC: AUTO
User correction	Level Ucor: OFF
LF output	switched off
Sweep	switched off
IEC/IEEE-bus address	not changed

With PRESET, all parameters and switch states are preset, including those of deactivated operating modes.

Presettings beyond those in the above list can be seen from the \*RST values of the associated IEC/IEEE-bus commands.

# Linux Operating System

**ATTENTION****Possible impairment of the functioning of the instrument**

The instrument is equipped with the Linux operating system. It is thus possible to install COTS software in the instrument. The use and installation of commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) software may impair the instrument function. For this reason, we recommend that you only execute programs tested by Rohde&Schwarz with regard to their compatibility with the instrument software.

The drivers and programs used in the instrument under Linux have been adapted to the test instrument. Existing instrument software **must only** be modified with update software released by Rohde & Schwarz.

The signal generator is equipped with the Linux operating system (please note statement at the back of the title page). The configuration of the operating system is optimally adapted to signal generator functions in the factory. Changes in the system setup are only required when peripherals like keyboard are installed or in the event that the network configuration does not comply with the default settings (see sections "[Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network \(LAN\)](#)").

After power-up of the signal generator, the operating system boots and the instrument firmware is started automatically. The operating system cannot be accessed. All necessary system settings can be made in the **Environment** section of the **Setup** menu.

The R&S SMB provides an internal flash memory, it does not contain a disk drive. The CompactFlash™ Card holds the firmware and the stored data. However, data transfer is only possible via a memory stick connected to a USB interface. The memory stick and the flash memory are accessed via the **File Manager**.

**Screen saver:**

A screen saver is activated by default in the R&S SMB. The display is shut off when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made for a period of time. The screen saver prolongs the life time of the display.

The screen saver can be switched off and on and the time period can be set in the **Environment** section of the **Setup** menu.

## Connecting an External Keyboard and Mouse

A commercial, external keyboard and mouse with USB interface can be connected to the R&S SMB. A keyboard simplifies entry of list items, comments, file names, etc. A mouse simplifies control of the block diagram and of associated menus.

The keyboard and the mouse are connected to a USB interface, type A, on rear panel of the instrument.



The keyboard and mouse are recognized automatically when it is connected. The US keyboard assignment is the default setting. The keyboard assignment and special settings such as the refresh rate can be changed in the **Environment** section of the **Setup** menu.

## Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network (LAN)

The R&S SMB is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network).

Provided the appropriate rights have been assigned by the network administrator, the instrument can be remote-controlled and remote-accessed in the network.

Remote-access means that the user can operate the R&S SMB from any remote PC in the network using the **VNC** protocol. For instance, the user can control one or more R&S SMBs from a desk that is part of a test assembly located in another section of the building.

A VNC client program for Windows operating systems is provided on the R&S SMB CD-ROM (included in delivery). VNC client programs for other operating systems are available free-of-charge on the internet.

Remote-control of the instrument via the LAN interface is described in Chapter 5, section "*Remote Control via LAN Interface*".

The configuration of the R&S SMB for networking is performed in the **Environment** section of the **Setup** menu.

### Connection to the Network

#### ATTENTION



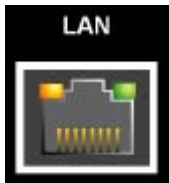
#### Risk of network errors!

Connecting errors may affect the entire network.

We recommend to coordinate the connection of the instrument to the network with the network administrator.

**Do not connect or disconnect** the network cable until the instrument is **switched off** (standby). Only then the network connection can be reliably detected and impairments to instrument operation can be avoided.

The instrument is connected to the LAN with the aid of a commercial RJ-45 cable suitable for a 10/100Mbps connection attached to the LAN interface at the rear of the instrument.



The connector is described in chapter 8, "Maintenance and Interfaces".

### Configuring the R&S SMB for Network Operation

The network interface functions with 10/100Mbps Ethernet IEEE 802.3u. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured.

For data exchange in a LAN, each connected PC or instrument must be accessible via an IP address or via an unambiguous computer name. In the **Environment-Network Settings** section of the **Setup**

menu, three modes of assigning the IP address or computer name can be selected. The correct mode selection depends on the setup of the network.

### **Networks using DHCP**

The R&S SMB is preconfigured for networks using DHCP (dynamic host configuration protocol). In these networks, an available IP address is automatically assigned to the R&S SMB. The R&S SMB provides an unambiguous computer name in the network via the DHCP request. The DHCP server in the network must consider this name and pass it to the DNS server in order to ensure that the R&S SMB can be addressed in the network.

Each R&S SMB is assigned an individual computer name in the factory. This name can be queried and changed in **Environment-Network Settings** section of the **Setup** menu. The mode setting is Auto (DHCP).

### **Networks using fixed IP addresses**

In networks using fixed IP addresses, the addresses are mostly assigned by the network administrator. A fixed IP address must be entered in the **Environment-Network Settings** section of the **Setup** menu (see "[Identifying the R&S SMB in the Network](#)" below). The mode setting is Static.

### **Point-to-Point Connection**

To build a simple network – just a LAN connection between the R&S SMB and a controller without integration into a larger network – an IP address has to be assigned to the R&S SMB and the controller. For such purposes, the IP addresses 192.168.xxx.yyy are available. The value range for xxx and yyy is 1...254, the value for the subnet mask is always 255.255.255.0. The gateway IP address must also be provided, however, it is without relevance. The mode setting is **Peer To Peer**.

Example:

R&S SMB IP address: 192.168.0.2;  
PC IP address: 192.168.0.1  
gateway IP address: 192.168.0.3

For this type of connection, a commercial cross-over RJ-45 cable is used.

## **Identifying the R&S SMB in the Network**

1. Open the **Setup** menu by pressing the Setup key
2. Click **Network Settings** menu in the **Environment** section .
3. Select the IP address mode and enter the network data in the respective fields of the menu. The data is provided by the network administrator. The Computer name is indicated in the **Hostname** field. The name can be changed.



## Remote Access via an External Controller

The R&S SMB can be remote-accessed from an external PC via a network link. This allows convenient operation of the signal generator from the desktop although the instrument is integrated in a rack somewhere else.

**Remote access** in contrast to **remote control** does not use remote-control commands but the regular user interface displayed using separate software which is installed on the external PC. The instrument can thus be manually operated from the PC as on the unit itself.

Preconditions for remote access are a connection between signal generator and PC via a LAN network and the installation of the VNC client software on the PC and on the R&S SMB.

The VNC client software for setting up the connection is included in the Linux/Unix operating system per default.

For Windows operating system, the free-of-charge software **Ultr@VNC** is provided on the R&S SMB CD-ROM. VNC client programmes for other operating systems are available free-of-charge on the internet.

After the connection is established, the signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed on the external PC and the R&S SMB can be manually remote-accessed from the external PC. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard. Specific instrument functions can be executed using specific key combinations on the keyboard or a front panel key emulation that can be operated with the mouse (see chapter 3, section "[Legend of Front-Panel Controls](#)").

Installation of the software Ultr@VNC and establishing the connection between external PC and signal generator for Windows operating system is described in the following. Remote access via an external controller with Linux/Unix operating system is performed accordingly.

### Configuration for Remote Access via Ultr@VNC

The instrument is operated with the aid of the program **Ultr@VNC**. It is available as a free-of-charge download on the internet for operating system Window XP (<http://www.uvnc.com/download/index.html>) and on the R&S SMB CD-ROM.

Remote access of the signal generator is possible under the following conditions:

- The external PC with Linux/Unix or Windows operating system (Windows 95 or higher) is equipped with a LAN interface which is configured for the network.
- The signal generator and PC are linked via a LAN.
- A user-specific password for the **VNC** connection is defined on the R&S SMB. The default password is "instrument", it can be changed in the **Environment-Security** section of the **Setup** menu.
- The **Ultr@VNC Viewer** software is installed on the external PC (or any other VNC client) R&S SMB IP address and the user-specific password for the **VNC** connection are entered in the **VNC Viewer** panel.

**ATTENTION****Risk of unauthorized access!**

After enabling the VNC connection, any user on the network who knows the password and IP address of the signal generator can access this R&S SMB. Even after cutting it, the connection is still enabled and the R&S SMB can be accessed any time. To disable the connection, the **VNC program on the R&S SMB must be uninstalled or the VNC server service disabled.**

To enhance security, also **communication on the network via Ultr@VNC program should be disabled** in the firewall.

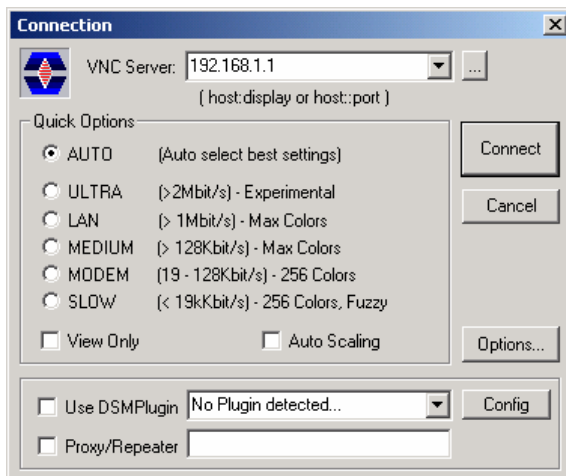
## Install VNC Viewer and Establish VNC Connection on the Windows PC

The **Ultr@VNC** program is available on the Internet as a free-of-charge download or on the R&S SMB CD-ROM. Following the instructions on the Internet, the program can be copied onto the external Windows PC. Only the program component **VNC Viewer** is required.

**Note:**

*The **VNC Viewer** program is included in the download for the installation of the Ultr@VNC program on the signal generator if **Full installation** was selected in the **Select Component** panel. In this case, the program `ultr@vncviewer.exe` can be copied to the Windows PC.*

1. Install **VNC Viewer** program component on the PC.
2. Start **VNC Viewer** program component on the PC.



3. Enter IP address (or host name) of R&S SMB in input line **VNC Server**.
4. Initialize the connection by pressing the **Connect** button.  
A message requesting the password appears.



5. Enter the **VNC** password defined in the **Environment-Security** section of the **Setup** menu of R&S SMB (default = "instrument"). The connection is established when the **Log On** button is pressed. .

After the connection is established, the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed and the R&S SMB can be manually remote-controlled from the external PC. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard. Specific instrument functions can be executed using specific key combinations on the keyboard (see table in Chapter 3, section "[Legend of Front-Panel Controls](#)"). Direct control on the R&S SMB is possible while manual remote-control is established, it can be performed alternately with the remote access.

### **Close Remote Access Connection via Ultr@VNC**

The connection can be closed on the external PC by closing the VNC Viewer program.

Closing the connection does not disable it. It can be established again any time.



Contents - Chapter 2 "Getting Started"

2 Getting Started ..... 2.1

    Introduction - Getting Started ..... 2.1

    Description of Individual Diagram Blocks ..... 2.2

        Available Blocks ..... 2.2

        Info and Help System ..... 2.3

    Example of Setup ..... 2.4

        Generation of an Amplitude-Modulated Signal ..... 2.4

        Generation of an RF Frequency Sweep Signal..... 2.8



## 2 Getting Started

### Introduction - Getting Started

The main field of application of the R&S SMB is the generation of sine wave signals with very high spectral purity. These signals are needed e.g. for adjacent channel or phase noise measurements.

In addition, the RF signal can be modulated with the internal modulations waveforms sine waves and rectangular signals.

The architecture of the R&S SMB and the signal flow are shown in a block diagram on the R&S SMB user interface. In the diagram, signal processing is performed from left to right (left: modulation generator, right: RF output). The block diagram in the figure below shows the R&S SMB.

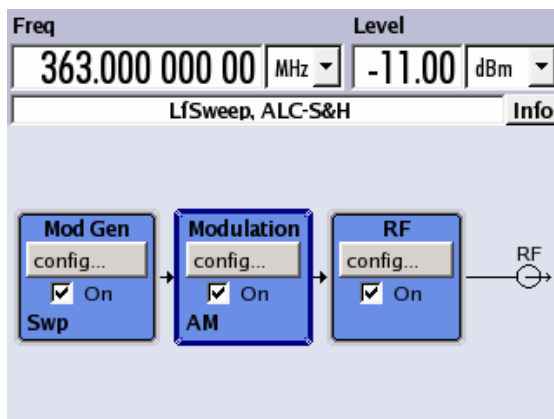


Fig. 2-1 Block diagram of R&S SMB

The signal path is configured by installing a frequency option that comprises all required modules. One of the following options can be installed:

R&S SMB-B101	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz
R&S SMB-B102	9 kHz to 2.2 GHz
R&S SMB-B103	9 kHz to 3.2 GHz
R&S SMB-B106	9 kHz to 6 GHz

---

**Note:**

*One of these options must be installed.*

---

For more detailed information on options, refer to the R&S SMB data sheet (available on the R&S SMB Homepage on the Internet; <http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smb100a>).

# Description of Individual Diagram Blocks

## Available Blocks

Block	Function of block	Status display in the block	Effect of <b>TOGGLE ON/OFF</b> key
<b>Mod Gen</b>	The internal modulation signals are configured and activated.  LF-sweep is configured and activated.	Status of modulation generator.  Active sweep	Switches the selected internal LF generator on or off.
<b>Modulation</b>	The modulations are configured and activated	Active modulations	Switches the active modulation on or off. The modulations are activated in the respective menus.
<b>RF</b>	RF signal is configured and activated.	State of RF output. Activated sweeps.	Switches the RF output on or off.

### Mod Gen block



The internal modulation sources are configured in this block. Also, the LF sweep can be activated here. An internal LF generator is available as the internal source for the analog modulations AM, FM and PM. Different modulation shapes - sine and rectangle - are offered.

The internal modulation signals are provided at the LF output at the front of the instrument. The LF output signal and the modulations sources for the analog modulations AM, FM and PhiM can be selected independently from each other.

A pulse generator (optional) provides single and double pulse modulation with selectable pulse widths and periods.

The R&S SMB Signal Generator offers three different sweep types (frequency sweep, level sweep and LF sweep) to be activated alternatively. Each type has 6 modes which differ with respect to the sweep cycle mode (continuous, individual and step-by-step) and triggering mode (automatic, internal and external). In the **Mod Gen** block, the LF sweep is configured. Frequency and Level sweep settings are accessed via the RF block.

The status display in the block shows whether LF generator and/or a sweep are active.

### Modulation block



The internal and external analog modulations are configured and activated in this block. The **MOD ON/OFF** key switches the active modulation(s) on/off.



The internal modulation sources are configured in the **Mod Gen** block. The modulation inputs MOD EXT and PULSE EXT at the front and rear of the instrument are provided for external amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse modulation. AC or DC coupling for external feed is possible.

Modulation signals of up to two sources (internal and external source) can be combined for AM/FM and PhiM modulation.

Available internal and external analog modulation modes are:

- Amplitude modulation (AM)
- Frequency modulation (FM)
- Phase modulation (PhiM)
- Pulse modulation (optional, PULSE)

---

**Note:**

*For modulation modes that can be simultaneously used, refer to the R&S SMB data sheet.*

---

The status display in the block shows the active modulation(s).

### RF block



In this block, the RF parameters and frequency/level sweep settings are set.

The active sweep is displayed in the block. The **RF ON/OFF** key switches the RF signal on and off. When the signal is switched off, the switch before the RF output symbol is open.

RF settings include:

- Frequency and reference frequency
- Level settings; if required.
- Frequency and level sweep.

---

**Note:**

*Numeric values for frequency and level are entered best and quickest with the aid of the **FREQ** and **LEVEL** keys.*

---

## Info and Help System

The R&S SMB comprises a comprehensive **info** and **help system**. Context-sensitive help can be called any time with the **HELP** key. The help system indicates the currently selected parameter and offers additional services such as cross references, index and contents. The content of the help system corresponds to the operating manual of the R&S SMB.

Warning and conflict messages caused by incorrect operation as well as further information are displayed in the **Info line**. A complete list of existing conflicts is displayed when the **INFO** key is pressed. Additional information on entries can be requested from the help system. The history function permits display of all messages.

Detailed operating instructions and an overview of menus follow in Chapter 3, "[Manual Operation](#)".

Menus and instrument functions are described in detail in Chapter 4, "[Instrument Functions](#)".

## Example of Setup

A central element of the R&S SMB display is the block diagram that illustrates the signal flow. Each block represents a section of signal generation. The main settings of a block are indicated in the block. The interconnection of employed inputs and outputs is also shown. The user is thus always informed about the connection of inputs and outputs in the signal flow and where they can be configured.

A window is opened for each menu where parameters can be set. All open menus are of equal priority (not modal) and can be accessed any time.

The R&S SMB can be entirely operated from the front panel. Peripherals such as mouse or keyboard can be connected but are not essential.

With the aid of the rotary knob, the user can navigate in the block diagram and the dialogs. The cursor is moved line by line through the block diagram or dialog. Turning the button clockwise advances the cursor.

The selected block can be activated or deactivated with the **ON/OFF TOGGLE** key. Active blocks are highlighted by a colored background.

## Generation of an Amplitude-Modulated Signal

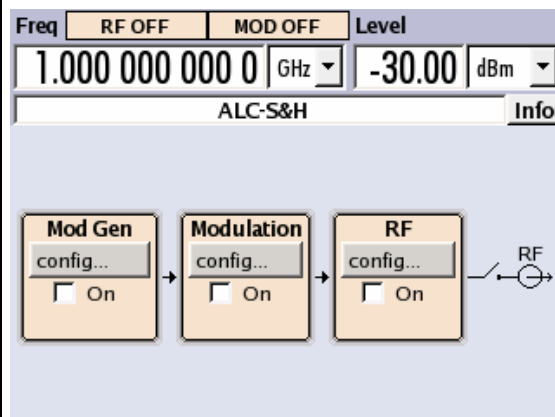
In the example, a simple AM-modulated signal is configured. Proceed as described below:

1. Activate default (preset) state.
2. Select and activate AM modulation.
3. Set frequency and level and activate RF signal.

### Step 1: Activate default (preset) state



Set a defined instrument state by pressing the **PRESET** key.



## Step 2: Select and activate AM modulation

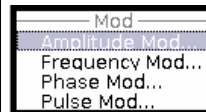


Select the **Mod** block by turning the rotary knob.

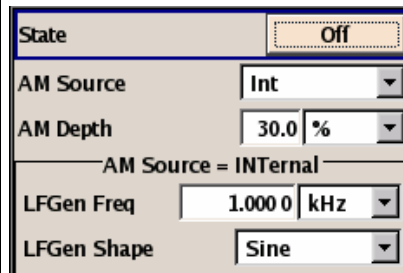


Press the rotary knob to open the menu where the modulation can be selected (different modulation modes are available depending on the options installed).

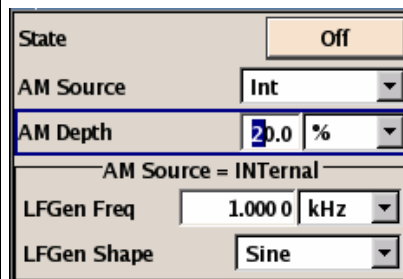
The **Amplitude Mod...** menu is the first menu and is highlighted per default.



Press the rotary knob to open the **Amplitude Modulation** menu.



Select the **AM Depth** parameter by turning the rotary knob, and then enter the desired AM depth with the aid of the numeric keypad and the unit keys.





Finally, switch on AM modulation by selecting **State On** and subsequently pressing the rotary knob.

State	<b>On</b>
AM Source	Int
AM Depth	20.0 %
AM Source = INTERNAL	
LFGGen Freq	1.000 0 kHz
LFGGen Shape	Sine

To indicate the active state, the **Mod** block is displayed in blue. The **RF Mod** is not yet active, which means that no RF signal is output.

### Step 3: Set frequency and level and activate RF signal



Press the **FREQ** key to activate the editing mode for frequency entry. The frequency entry field in the header section of the display is highlighted.

Enter the frequency of the desired RF carrier using the numeric keypad and terminate the entry by pressing a unit key.

Freq	RF OFF
1.000 000 000 0	GHz

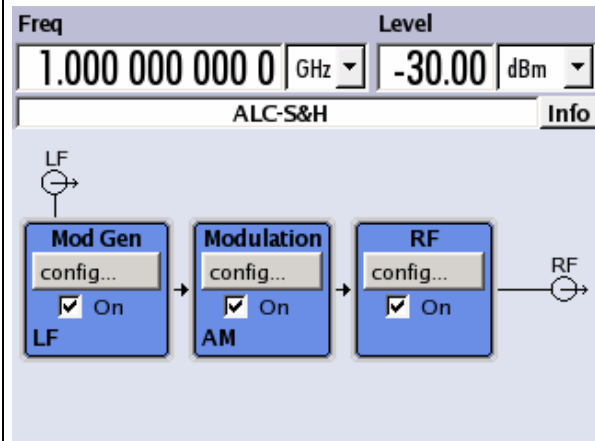


Enter the level of the desired RF carrier in the same way after pressing the **LEVEL** key.

Level	
-30.00	dBm



Select the **RF** block by turning the rotary knob and activate it by pressing the **[RF ON/OFF]** key.



The AM modulation signal is now present at the RF output.

## Generation of an RF Frequency Sweep Signal

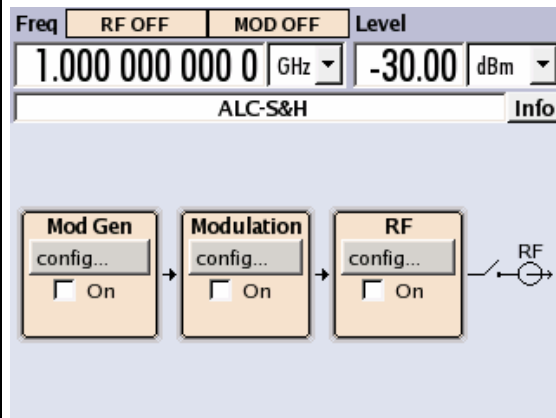
In the example, an RF frequency sweep is configured. Proceed as described below:

1. Activate default (preset) state.
2. Configure and activate RF frequency sweep. The settings are:  
 start frequency: 100 MHz  
 stop frequency: 500 MHz.  
 linear spacing with a step width of 1 MHz  
 dwell time 10 ms  
 single sweep mode
3. Activate RF signal.
4. Trigger single sweep

### Step 1: Activate default (preset) state



Set a defined instrument state by pressing the **PRESET** key.



### Step 2: Configure and activate RF frequency sweep

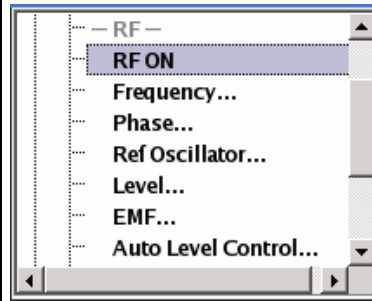


Select the **RF** block by turning the rotary knob.

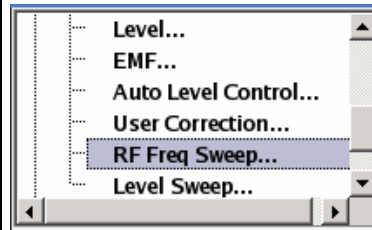




Press the rotary knob to open the menu where the RF frequency sweep menu can be selected.

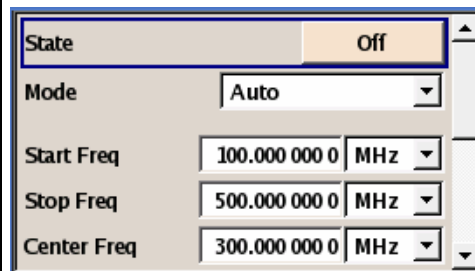


Highlight **RF Freq Sweep...** by turning the rotary knob.



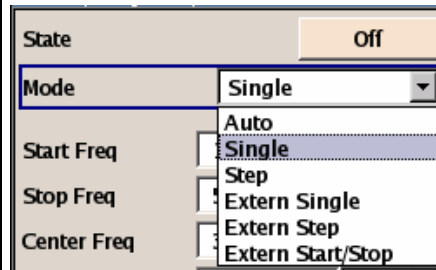
Press the rotary knob to open the **RF Freq Sweep** menu.

All sweep parameters are default except for the sweep mode. The default settings are not changed.



Select the **Mode** parameter by turning the rotary knob. Press the rotary knob and select setting **Single** from the list by turning the rotary knob.

Press the rotary knob, now the sweep mode is set to single sweep from start to stop frequency.

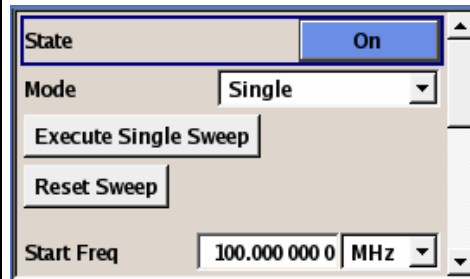




Switch on RF frequency sweep by selecting **State On**.

Now the **Execute Single Sweep** button to trigger the single sweep appears.

The **RF** is not yet active, which means that no RF signal is output.



### Step 3: Activate RF signal



Active RF output by pressing the **RF ON/OFF** key.

To indicate the active state, the **RF** block is displayed in blue. An RF signal with the default frequency and level settings is output, i.e. 1 GHz and - 30 dBm.

The single sweep still must be triggered in the sweep menu



### Step 4: Trigger single RF frequency sweep

Select the **Execute Single Sweep** button in the RF Freq Sweep menu by turning the rotary knob. Press the rotary knob.



A linear single sweep from 100 MHz to 500 MHz in 1 MHz steps is output with a dwell time of 10 ms per step.



## Contents - Chapter 3 "Manual Operation"

<b>3 Manual Operation</b> .....	3.1
Introduction - Manual Operation.....	3.1
Operating Concept .....	3.1
Display .....	3.4
Frequency and Level Setting - Display .....	3.4
Status Information and Messages - Display.....	3.5
Info Window - Display.....	3.6
Block Diagram - Display .....	3.7
Menu Structure - Display .....	3.8
Setting Parameters.....	3.10
Calling a Menu - Setting Parameters .....	3.10
Selecting a Control Element - Setting Parameters.....	3.11
Switching Parameters On/Off - Setting Parameters.....	3.11
Selecting and Exiting a Menu Area - Setting Parameters.....	3.12
Entering a Value - Setting Parameters.....	3.13
Selecting a Unit - Setting Parameters .....	3.14
Selecting a Value from a List - Setting Parameters .....	3.15
Terminating Entries - Setting Parameters .....	3.16
Restoring the Previous Value - Setting Parameters.....	3.16
Menu Operation.....	3.17
Editors .....	3.18
List Editor.....	3.18
Help System .....	3.20
File Management.....	3.21
File Select Menu.....	3.22
File Manager.....	3.23
Remote Access .....	3.24
Legend of Front-Panel Controls .....	3.25
Front Panel Key Emulation.....	3.26



# 3 Manual Operation

## Introduction - Manual Operation

The Signal Generator R&S SMB can be operated intuitively either via the interactive block diagram or via a menu tree. All menus are in the form of windows that can be operated in the same way. Rotary knob, keys and softkeys, or alternatively a mouse, allow direct and therefore convenient access to entries and settings. The clear-cut display shows the current signal generator state. Numerous help functions support the user in signal configuration.

The following chapter describes manual operation of the signal generator. This includes a description of screenshots, operation of menus and the block diagram and the setting of parameters.

Chapter 4 includes a detailed description of signal generator functions. Chapter 2 explains the operating concept in general and includes a brief introduction to operation by a step-by-step description of the configuration. Remote control of the instrument is described in chapters 5 and 6.

## Operating Concept

The operating concept of the R&S SMB enables the user to make settings as intuitively as possible and at the same time gives a permanent overview of characteristics of the generated signal and of the current instrument state. Numerous on-line help functions support user settings.

### The block diagram is the core of the operating concept.

The graphics display showing the current configuration and the signal flow in the form of a block diagram is the core of the operating concept of the Signal Generator R&S SMB. The block diagram gives an overview of signal configuration, and the graphical elements can be accessed for operation. The desired element is selected by means of the rotary knob and the associated setting function is called by clicking this button. Required menus are displayed on the block diagram which is displayed again in the foreground whenever the **DIAGRAM** key is pressed.

### Permanent display of frequency and level of the RF output signal

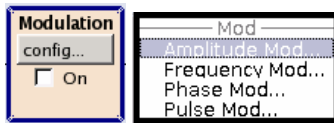
The main characteristics of the RF signal, frequency and level, are permanently displayed in the header section of the screen and can be directly set in the display fields after the **FREQ** or **LEVEL** key is pressed. Status messages for the output signal are displayed in addition to frequency and level.

Freq	Level
1.000 000 000 0 GHz	0.00 dBm

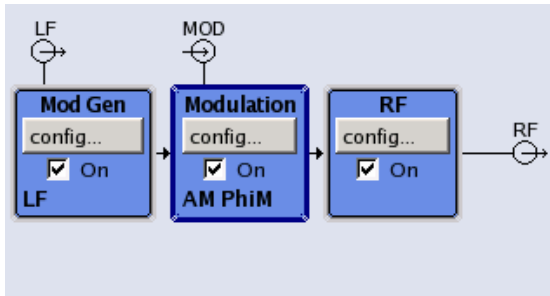
### Operation via the graphics interface

Menus are assigned to the specific function blocks in the block diagram. The function blocks represent elements of signal generation, e.g. the **Mod** block which contains all menus required for modulation signal configuration. In this block all modulations can be selected. Function blocks displayed with a blue frame can be directly switched on and off by means of the **TOGGLE ON/OFF** key. In the example,

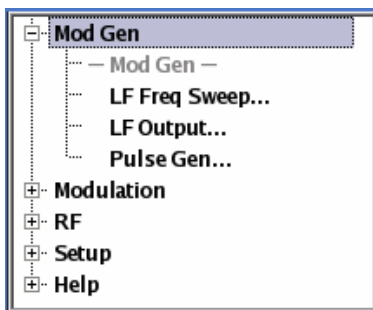
amplitude modulation can be activated in this way. The menus of the highlighted function blocks can be called by clicking the rotary knob or by pressing the **[ENTER]** key.



The signal flow between the function blocks and the employed inputs and outputs are also shown.

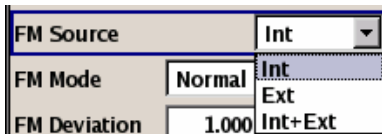


The menu tree can be opened and closed with the **[MENU]** key. The menu tree is organized in the same way as the directories under Windows. The function blocks correspond to the first directory level, the menus to subdirectories.



### Operation corresponds to the Linux concept

To offer the user a familiar environment, operation is very similar to operation of Linux user interfaces. All menus and tables are made up of known elements, e.g. selection lists,



check boxes,



or entry fields.



A blue frame indicates that the selected item is active. In the highlighted element, entries can be made.

### Most of the settings can be easily made with the rotary knob

Operation is possible via front-panel keys, an external keyboard and the mouse. Most of the settings can be made with the rotary knob:

- Turning the rotary knob shifts the entry focus to the desired element.

- Clicking the rotary knob activates the selected entry field.  
Depending on the parameter, the submenu is now called, the numeric value varied, the list entry selected or the check box activated or deactivated.
- If a value is entered, the entry is stored by another click on the rotary knob and the editing mode is exited.

### Clear settings with the aid of independent submenus

A separate menu is opened for each menu and submenu. The menus can be operated independently of each other, i.e. none of the menus requires that settings in other menus be completed before it can be closed. This ensures flexible operation at all times.

### The Winbar gives an overview of menus and simplifies their access.

The menus are displayed on top of the block diagram but they can be "hidden" using the **[DIAGRAM]** key. They can be displayed again in full size ( **[WINBAR]** key). This makes room on the screen for other displays that may be required but the setting menus can thus be accessed any time.

### The keys are assigned simple functions

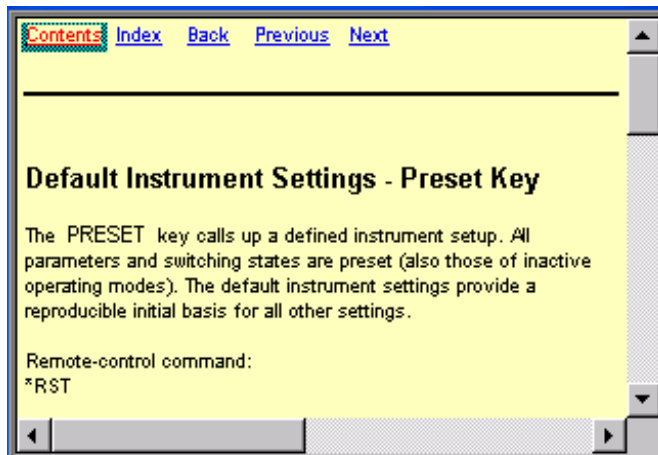
Most keys on the front panel of the R&S SMB directly perform a simple function. Since a great number of settings can thus be made by a keystroke, operation is easy. For instance, the **[CLOSE]** key closes the active menu; with the **[RF ON/OFF]** key the RF output signal can be switched on or off.

An exception are keys that call a menu such as the **[MENU]** key which opens the complete menu tree of the R&S SMB, the **[SETUP]** key which opens the menus for general instrument settings or the **[FILE]** key which opens the menu for file management.

### Help functions support the user

Numerous help functions support the user in signal configuration.

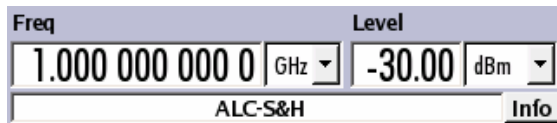
Context-sensitive help for each parameter can be called with the **[HELP]** key:



Each help page is part of a comprehensive online help function which can be called by means of the **Content**, **Index**, **Back**, **Previous** and **Next** links.

### Messages indicate the current instrument state

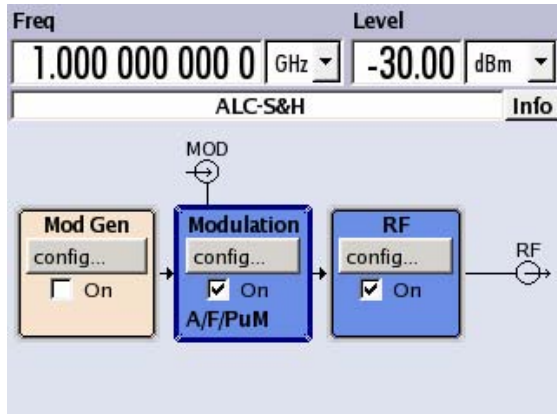
A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. With the aid of the **INFO** key, help pages can be called for most of the messages. They provide background information on the message and indicate operating steps that may be required. All messages are explained in the online help which can be called with the **HELP** key.



## Display

The display shows the current signal generator state and offers graphical elements for direct operation. It is divided into two sections:

- The frequency and level display with info line indicates the main output signal parameters and reports the current state with status, error and warning messages.
- The block diagram shows the instrument configuration, the signal characteristic as well as the inputs and outputs used and permits interactive operation via graphics elements. Active menus and info windows are displayed on top of the block diagram.



### Frequency and Level Setting - Display

Frequency/level settings and a few status messages (see below) are displayed in the header field of the screen. The display may vary depending on the instrument's operating mode:

- In the sweep mode, the current frequency or level of the output signal is displayed.
- If user correction is active, the status message **UCorr** is displayed in the info line.

It should be noted that the signal at the RF output may differ from the indicated value by a set offset (frequency or level) (see sections "RF Frequency" and "RF Level" in chapter 4.)

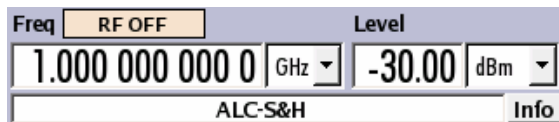
## Status Information and Messages - Display

The status information and messages are displayed in the header section of the screen. The messages differ with respect to their importance (errors, warnings, info) and the time of their appearance (brief and permanent messages). They require different treatment by the user. Further information on all messages can be called in the info window (see section "[Info Window - Display](#)", page 3.6).

Chapter 9, "Error Messages" includes an overview of all status information and messages as well as instructions for error elimination.

### Status Information

The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the R&S SMB. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user. Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.



### Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

#### Volatile messages

Volatile messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

Remote-control command:

`SYST:ERR?` or `SYST:ERR:ALL?`

#### Permanent messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signalled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

Remote-control command:

`SYST:SErr?`

## Info Window - Display

A few operating states and the current message are displayed in the info line (see also Chapter 9, "Error Messages").

The info window with a list of current permanent messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the **INFO** key.

The upper section of the info window contains a list of all current permanent messages in the order of their occurrence, i.e. the most recent message is displayed first. In the lower section of the window, additional information on the highlighted message is displayed.

A history of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on can be called with the **History** button. The most recent message is displayed first.

The screenshot shows the Info Window interface. At the top, there is a status bar with 'ALC-Auto' and an 'Info' button. Below this is a table with three columns: 'Lev', 'SCPI', and 'Text'. The first row of the table contains the text 'Wrn -221 Pep value greater than defined upp...'. Below the table is a large yellow box containing the text '- No pending errors.' At the bottom of the window is a 'History' button. To the right of the screenshot, there are labels for each part: 'Info line' for the status bar, 'List of current messages with short message text.' for the table, 'Detailed description for highlighted message' for the yellow box, and 'History of all messages' for the History button.

The messages are color-coded according to their level. Device-specific messages are red, info and remote control error are black. The level is also indicated in the **Lev** column (Err, Sys or Info). Column **SCPI** indicates the SCPI error code.

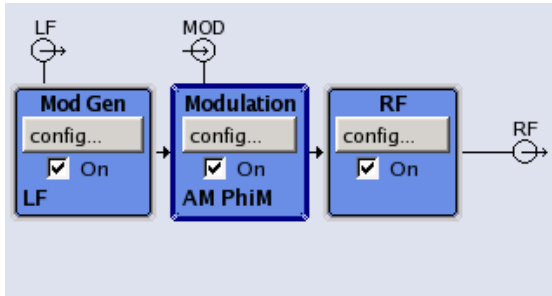
With the aid of the softkey buttons, error messages can be cleared and a history of all messages called.

- Delete** Clears the highlighted message. This button is available only if the history of the message is displayed.  
Remote-control command: n.a.
- Delete All** Clears all messages. This button is available only if the history of the message is displayed.  
Remote-control command:  
:SYST:ERR:ALL?  
(Each time a SYSTem:ERRor:ALL? query is sent, the error queue is returned and at the same time cleared).
- History** Calls the list of all messages that have occurred since instrument switch-on. The most recent messages are displayed at the top of the list. When the button is pressed again, the list of current messages is displayed.  
Remote-control command:  
:SYST:ERR? or :STAT:QUE?  
(Each time a SYSTem:ERRor? or :STATus:QUEue? query is sent, the oldest entry in the error queue is returned and at the same time cleared in the list).



## Block Diagram - Display

The block diagram shows provided options, signal configuration and the currently selected signal flow of the generator with inputs and outputs used. Signal generation can be completely operated from the block diagram. The highlighted function block can be directly switched on and off with the **TOGGLE ON/OFF** key. Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) opens the associated setting menu.



## Function Blocks in the Block Diagram

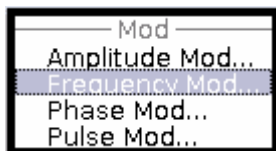
Each block represents a function of signal generation. The function is indicated in the headline of the block, e.g. **Mod**. In this block, the modulation signals are set, for instance.



In the check box ☒ **On**, the respective function can be quickly activated/deactivated with the **TOGGLE ON/OFF** key. After activation, the block is displayed in blue.

Status information is displayed below the check box. It is different for the different blocks. In the Mod block, for instance, the selected modulation is indicated.

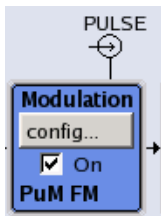
Clicking the rotary knob (front panel) or the **config...** button (mouse) opens the associated setting menu.



## Signal Flow and Input/Output Symbols in the Block Diagram

The input/output symbols in the block diagram show the currently used inputs and outputs of the signal generator. Unused inputs and outputs are not shown. The lines indicate the signal flow.

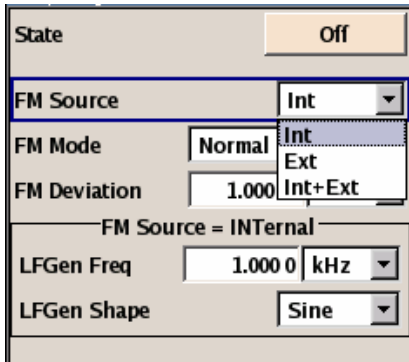
Symbols and labels refer to the corresponding inputs and outputs on the front and rear panel of the signal generator. The direction - input or output - is indicated by an arrow.

**Example:**

The symbols indicate the input for the external pulse signal on the instrument rear panel.

**Menu Structure - Display**


The parameters are set in the menus. Menus are called either via the function blocks in the diagram or by means of the **[MENU]** key. The menus are displayed on top of the block diagram. If the menu buttons assign menu-specific functions to the softkeys, the Winbar is hidden.



This section describes the menu structure. Menu operation is described in section "[Menu Operation](#)", page 3.17, the setting of parameters in section "[Setting Parameters](#)", page 3.10.

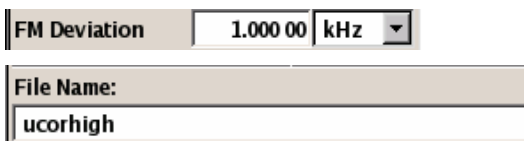
The menus are in Windows format. They differ in details depending on their function but they consist of the same main elements.

**Menu header**

The header line contains the name of the menu (e.g. Frequency / Phase) and the button for closing  the menu. The button can be operated with the mouse. For operation from the front panel, the **[CLOSE]** key can be used.

The remaining menu area is variable and comprises various fields for setting parameters.

Each of the setting fields is assigned a parameter name. The kind of setting varies depending on the parameter to be set.

**Entry field**

A numeric value (e.g. frequency offset) or an alpha-numeric value (e.g. file name) can be entered in this field.

FM Source: Int

FM Mode: Normal

FM Deviation: 1.000

Selection list for FM Source: Int, Ext, Int+Ext

**Selection field**

The button indicates that a selection can be made from a list. The fold-down selection list is displayed below the selection field. Depending on the number of entries, the full list or only part of it is shown.

One entry at a time can be selected from the list.

If an item is not available for selection, it is printed in grey and cannot be accessed.

FM Deviation: 1.000 0

FM Source = INTERNAL

LFGGen Freq: 1.000 0

Unit selection list: Hz, kHz, MHz

FM Source = INTERNAL

LFGGen Freq: 1000.00 Hz

**Units**

The unit of a parameter is displayed next to the value. When the parameter is edited, the unit is selected either from the list or by means of the front-panel keys. When the entry is completed, the unit can be changed. In this case the value remains unchanged but is automatically adapted to the new unit.

Double Pulse State: ☒ On

**Check-box field**

If the check box is ticked, the associated parameter setting is active (e.g. switched on).

FM Source = INTERNAL

LFGGen Freq: 1.000 0 kHz

LFGGen Shape: Sine

**Menu area**

Several fields of associated but separately set parameters can be organized in a menu area.

The menu area is framed and labelled with the function common to all parameters (e.g. FM Source).

Execute Single Sweep

Edit User Cor. Data...

**Buttons**

The buttons either trigger a single action (e.g. **Execute Single Sweep**), or call the next menu level (to be identified by 3 dots, e.g. **User Correction Data...**).

## Setting Parameters

The R&S SMB offers several and sometimes alternative possibilities for setting parameters. Operation is possible from the front panel, with the aid of a mouse and/or from a PC keyboard. Operation of the R&S SMB with the aid of these control media is shown in the tables below.

Frequency and level are directly set in the header area of the display using the **FREQ** and **LEVEL** keys.

Some of the keys trigger a direct action, e.g. the **RF ON/OFF** key switches the RF output on and off. An overview of key functions can be found at the end of this chapter (see section "[Legend of Front-Panel Controls](#)", page 3.25), a detailed description of key functions is given in chapter 4, "[Instrument Functions](#)".

Most of the parameters are set in the menus. Menus can be opened from the function blocks of the diagram either with the aid of the rotary knob (= Enter) on the front-panel or by a mouse click on the **Config...** button.

An exception are the **Setup** and **File** menus. In the **Setup** menu, general settings are made which are not directly concerned with signal generation, e.g. setting of the IEC/IEEE-bus address. In the **File** menu, files and lists are managed. These menus can only be called with the **SETUP** and **FILE** keys.

Specific settings can also be made directly in the block diagram, e.g. activating a function block by means of the **TOGGLE ON/OFF** key. Changes affecting the signal flow are immediately visible in the graphics display.

## Calling a Menu - Setting Parameters

After instrument switch-on, the cursor is always on the first function block of the diagram (default setting). It can be moved by means of the rotary knob or the arrow keys. Clicking the rotary knob opens the menu associated with the function block. The **MENU** key opens the complete menu tree.

With the aid of the appropriate keys and softkeys, the cursor can also be moved to the header area or the Winbar.

- The **FREQ** and **LEVEL** keys activate the frequency or level entry fields in the header area.
- The **DIAGRAM** key moves the cursor to the block diagram.
- The **WINBAR** key moves the Winbar to the foreground. The button that was active last in the Winbar is highlighted. The associated menu is activated by clicking the rotary knob (= Enter).
- The **MENU** key opens the complete menu tree, the **FILE** and **SETUP** keys the respective menus. Menus can be closed with the **CLOSE** key.
- The cursor can also be moved with the **ESC** key. However, the function of this key depends on the current cursor position:

Parameter field (editing mode):

The editing mode is terminated and the previous value is restored (exception: value variations with the rotary knob cannot be cancelled).

Menu area:

The cursor is set to another menu area.

Menu:

The menu is closed and the cursor changes to the next higher control level.

Frequency/level field:

The cursor is set on the previously active menu or, if no menu was active, on the first function block in the diagram.

Function block in the diagram:

The cursor is set on the first menu in the Winbar. If no menus are open, the current cursor position remains unchanged.

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Edits the frequency or level in the entry fields of the header area</b>	Press <b>FREQ</b> or <b>LEVEL</b> key.  Enter value.	Press CTRL + F (frequency) or CTRL + L (level).  Enter value.	Click the entry field and enter value.
<b>Activates the block diagram</b>	Press <b>DIAGRAM</b> key.	Press CTRL + D.	Click the function block.
<b>Activates the Winbar</b>	Press softkey.  Press <b>WINBAR</b> key.	Press CTRL + F1... F8  Press CTRL + W.	Click button in Winbar.
<b>Calls the Setup or File menu or the menu tree</b>	Press <b>SETUP</b> , <b>FILE</b> or <b>MENU</b> key.	Press CTRL + S (Setup), CTRL + F (File) or CTRL + M (menu tree).	-

## Selecting a Control Element - Setting Parameters

Control elements are always selected in the same way no matter whether a function block in the diagram, a menu in the menu tree, a parameter in the menu or an entry in a list or table is concerned.

- An element is activated by means of the cursor. An active element is highlighted by a blue frame.



Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Selects an element</b>	Select element by means of the rotary knob or the arrow keys.	Select element by means of the arrow keys.	Click element.

## Switching Parameters On/Off - Setting Parameters

A parameter can be activated and deactivated using a button or a check box.

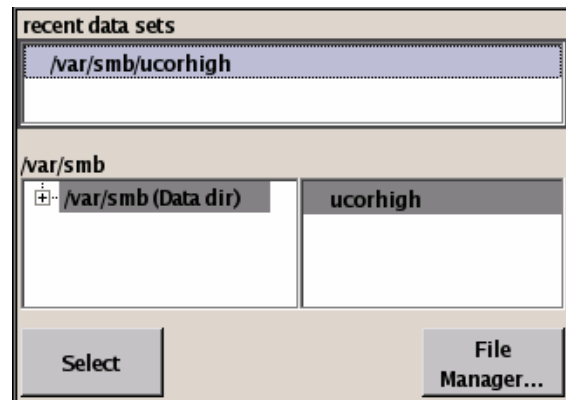
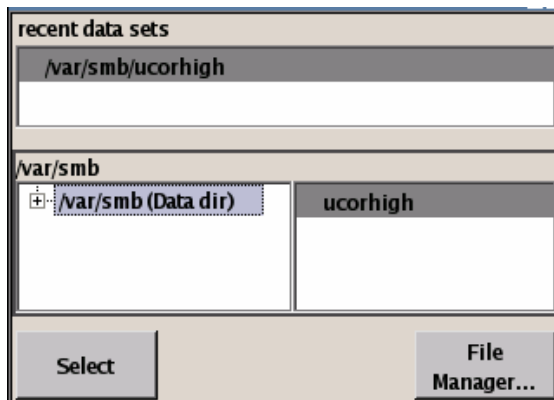
- The ENTER function of the different control media switches the highlighted element on or off (toggle function). Colour and label of a button change, the check box is ticked or the tick is removed.



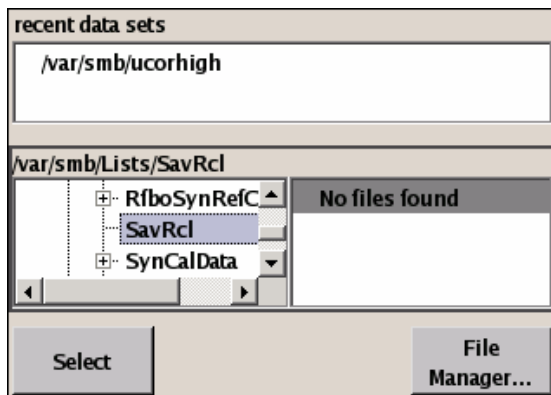
Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
Switches on/off	Press rotary knob, <b>ENTER</b> or <b>TOGGLE ON OFF</b> key.	Press Enter key.	Click check box or button.

## Selecting and Exiting a Menu Area - Setting Parameters

Some menus are organized in areas. The cursor can be moved either only within an area or between the higher-level menu areas. This applies to the **File Select** menus when files are saved or loaded. When the menu is called, one of the menu areas is highlighted by a blue frame.



- Another menu area can be selected (highlighted) by means of the rotary knob or the arrow keys.
- Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) moves the cursor to the highlighted menu area. When the cursor is placed on a lower-level area in the menu, the area is highlighted by a grey frame. The currently selected item is printed on a blue background (in the example the selected directory). The rotary knob and the arrow keys up/down move the cursor only within the grey-framed area.



- Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) terminates the setting, i.e. selection of a file. The cursor is either set on the next higher menu level or the menu is closed as in our example.
- The left/right cursor keys first shift the entry focus within the menu range from left to right (or vice versa); in the example, from the directory tree to the file list. Press again and the entry focus is shifted up one menu level.
- Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) performs a setting. In the example of the **File Select** menu, this is the display of the subdirectories if a directory is marked and, if a file is marked, the selection of this file. After a file has been selected, the menu closes automatically.

- The **[ESC]** key moves the cursor to the next higher menu level.

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Selects a menu area</b>	Select menu area using the rotary knob or the arrow keys. Press the rotary knob or the <b>[ENTER]</b> key.  Rotary knob and arrow keys up/down move the cursor only within the selected menu area.	Select menu area using the arrow keys. Press the Enter key.  The arrow keys up/down move the cursor only within the selected menu area.	- (The menu area is selected by selecting an entry.)
<b>Exits a menu area</b>	Press the <b>[ESC]</b> key.  Rotary knob or arrow keys move the cursor between different menu areas.	Press the Enter key.  The arrow keys move the cursor between different menu areas.	- (The menu area is exited by setting the cursor on an item outside the area).

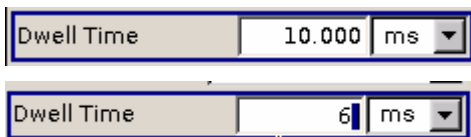
## Entering a Value - Setting Parameters

Numeric and alphanumeric values can be edited in the entry fields. In the overwrite editing mode is used.

Numeric values can either be newly entered or the existing value can be varied. Incorrect entries are cleared with the **[BACK SPACE]** key.

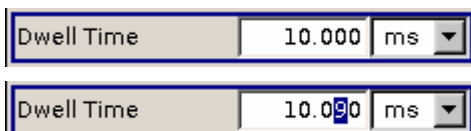
- Entering a new value:**

A click on a numeric key activates the editing mode. The previous value is cleared and the new value can be entered.



- Variation:**

Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) activates the editing mode. Set the cursor to the left of the number to be changed using the left/right arrow keys. The value at the cursor position is varied. An increase or decrease of the value depends on the cursor used (up/down) or on the direction of rotation of the rotary knob.



Alphanumeric values can be newly entered (e.g. file name).

- New entry:**

The entry is started by clicking an alphanumeric key.

File Name:	File Name:
	t

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
Enters a new value	Press an alphanumeric key.	Press a letter key or a numeric key.	-
Edits a value	Click the rotary knob. Select the desired numeric digit with the rotary knob and mark it by clicking the button. Change the number using the keypad.	Press the Enter key. Select the desired numeric digit using the left/right arrow keys. Enter new value using the keyboard.	Click the desired position to set the cursor. Change the value using the keyboard.
Varies a value	Click the rotary knob. Select the desired numeric digit with the rotary knob and mark it by clicking the button. Vary the number using the rotary knob.	Press the Enter key. Select the desired numeric digit using the left/right arrow keys. Vary the number using the up/down arrow keys.	-

## Selecting a Unit - Setting Parameters

The entry of a numeric value can be terminated by pressing a unit key on the front panel, selecting a unit in the selection field next to the value or by clicking the rotary knob (= Enter). The unit is assigned in different ways:

### Terminating the value entry by selecting a unit in the units field

When the entry is terminated by selecting a unit in the units field next to the value, the selected unit is assigned, e.g. sym/s (for list selection see next section).

Dwell Time	10.090	ms	+	ms	yields
				s	

Dwell Time	0.010 090	s
------------	-----------	---

### Terminating the value entry with Enter

If an entry is terminated by clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) or with the **ENTER** key, the unit displayed in the entry field next to the value is assigned (in the example ksym/s).

Dwell Time	10	ms	+	ENTER	yields

Dwell Time	10.000	ms
------------	--------	----

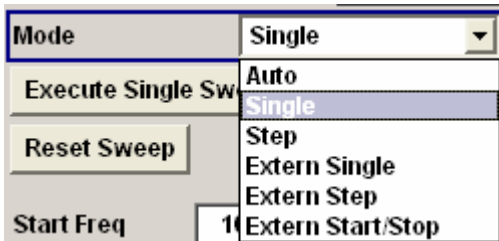





Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Assigns a unit</b>	To terminate the entry, press one of the <b>[unit]</b> keys or select unit in the field at the right of the value (for list selection see next section).	To terminate the entry press one of the key combinations ALT + F9/+ F10/+ F11/+ F12 or select unit in the field at the right of the value (for list selection see next section).	Select unit in the field at the right of the value <b>before</b> entering the value (for list selection see next section).
<b>Changes a unit</b>	After the value entry has been terminated press a <b>[unit]</b> key or select unit in the field at the right of the value (for list selection see next section).	After the value entry has been terminated press one of the key combinations ALT + F9/+ F10/+ F11/+ F12 or select unit in the field at the right of the value (for list selection see next section).	Select unit in the field at the right of the value <b>after</b> the value entry (for list selection see next section).

## Selecting a Value from a List - Setting Parameters

The  button next to the value field indicates that a selection list is available.

- Clicking the rotary knob (= Enter) opens the list. Selection is made by choosing an entry (item is highlighted) and confirmation with ENTER. If the list is longer than the displayed window, a scroll bar is available



Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Opens the selection list</b>	Press rotary knob or <b>[ENTER]</b> key.	Press Enter key.	Click  button.
<b>Selects an entry</b>	Select entry using the rotary knob or the up/down arrow keys and confirm with the rotary knob or the <b>[ENTER]</b> key or press <b>[ON/OFF TOGGLE]</b> key several times until the desired entry is displayed in the selection field.	Select entry using the up/down arrow keys and confirm with the Enter key.	Double-click the desired entry.
<b>Scrolls</b>	Shift the displayed list section using the rotary knob or the up/down arrow keys.	Shift the displayed list section using the up/down arrow keys.	Press  or  button in the scroll bar until the desired entry is displayed.

## Terminating Entries - Setting Parameters

Variations by means of the rotary knob are immediately set, e.g. RF frequency variation.

All other parameter settings have to be confirmed by a pressing the rotary knob or one of the unit keys (see also section "[Selecting a Unit](#)", page 3.14).

Some settings require additional confirmation with the **Accept** button. This is the case when it is useful to first enter a few values and to confirm them together, e.g. when network settings are made. Settings not yet confirmed by **Accept** are displayed in the menu on a yellow background. This indicates that the currently displayed values do not represent the desired signal.

All settings of instrument functions that can be switched on and off are calculated and effective only after this function has been switched on.

This applies to most settings on the R&S SMB. An exception is, for instance, the frequency variation of the reference oscillator, which is immediately set after confirmation.

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Accepts value immediately</b>	Vary the value using the rotary knob or the up/down arrow keys.	Vary the value with the up/down arrow keys.	-
<b>Confirms entries</b>	Press rotary knob or <b>ENTER</b> key or press <b>unit</b> key.	Press Enter key or one of the key combinations ALT + F9/+ F10/+ F11/+ F12.	Exit entry field.
<b>Confirms entries in the menus with the <b>Accept</b> button.</b>	Press <b>Accept</b> button.	Select <b>Accept</b> button with the arrow keys and press Enter.	Click <b>Accept</b> button.
<b>Sets the entries in the instrument</b>	If the instrument function is active, the new value is immediately calculated and set.  If the instrument function is not active, the new, confirmed value is calculated and set only when the function is switched on.	(see front panel)	(see front panel)

## Restoring the Previous Value - Setting Parameters

Parameter variations with the rotary knob are immediately set and therefore not reversible.

Normally, values cannot be restored also in the case of mouse control because no explicit confirmation is required in this case and entries are automatically confirmed when the entry or selection field is exited.

In the case of front-panel control or operation from the keyboard, previous values can be restored as long as the new value is not confirmed, i.e. the entry is not completed. This can be done with the **ESC** key.

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Restores previous values</b>	Press the <b>ESC</b> key before the entries are confirmed.	Press the Esc key before the entries are confirmed.	-

## Menu Operation

Menus are operated with the aid of the Winbar buttons and with the **CLOSE** and **DIAGRAM** keys on the front panel.

The Winbar can be called to the front with the **WINBAR** key.


- The **DIAGRAM** key moves the cursor to the block diagram. All active menus are hidden. They are still open and can be displayed again with the **WINBAR** key.
- The **CLOSE** key closes an active menu.
- The **WINBAR** key calls the Winbar to the front. The open menus are displayed after pressing the associated Winbar button.

---

**Note:**

The **ESC** key also closes the active menu if the cursor is at the highest menu level.

---

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Displays the block diagram in the foreground</b>	Press the <b>DIAGRAM</b> key.	Press CTRL + D.	Click function block.
<b>Displays a menu in the foreground</b>	Press the associated button.	Press CTRL + F1 to F8.	Click the respective button in the Winbar.
<b>Closes an active menu</b>	Press the <b>CLOSE</b> key.	Press CTRL + G.	Click the  button in the menu bar.
<b>Hides all menus</b>	Click the <b>DIAGRAM</b> key.	Press CTRL + D.	-

## Editors

The R&S SMB provides user-friendly editors for defining lists. Lists containing frequency and level value pairs are used for the user-defined level correction.

The lists are saved to files and may thus have any length. The file name of the lists and the directory to which the files are saved are user-selectable. The file prefix is different for each list type and is permanently assigned by the system (see section "[File Management](#)", page 3.21).

### List Editor

The **User Correction** menu provides the list editor for defining the frequency/level value pairs. The associated buttons call up the list editor.

Edit User Cor. Data...

- The selected list is displayed. If no list has been selected, a blank list of only one row is displayed.

	Frequency / Hz	Power / dB
1	400 000 000.00	3.00
2	440 000 000.00	
3		

Goto Edit Save As... Save

- The value pairs are entered in the **Frequency/Hz** and **Power/dBm** table columns. A blank row is inserted at the end of the list.
- New rows can be inserted anywhere in the table by means of the **Insert Row(s)...** button.
- After the list has been edited, i.e. changed, it can be saved under its current name by means of the **Save** button, or under a new name by means of the **Save as...** button. Only complete value pairs are taken into consideration; rows containing an entry in only one column are ignored.
- An existing list can be edited in the insert or overwrite mode.
- A new list can be created under a new name either by generating a blank file in the **File Select** menu (see section "[File Management](#)", page 3.21) or by changing an existing list which will then be saved under a new name.

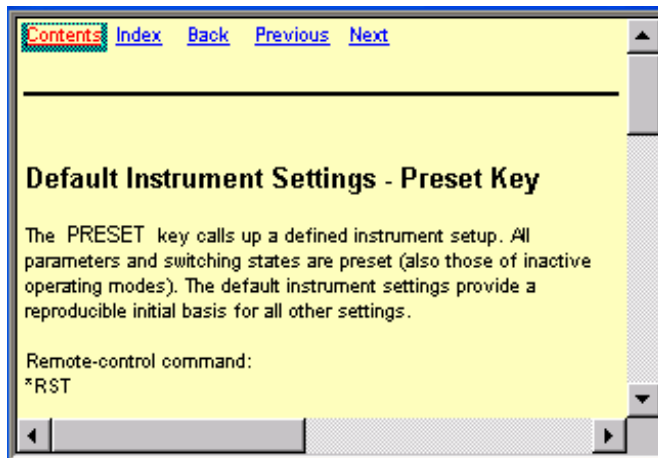
Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Call up editor.</b> The cursor marks the first row of the Frequency/Hz column.	Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to mark the <b>Edit User Cor. Data...</b> button in the individual menu, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Mark the <b>Edit User Cor. Data...</b> button in the individual menu and press the Enter key.	Click the <b>Edit User Cor. Data...</b> button in the individual menu.
<b>Enter value.</b>	Use the numeric keys to enter the value and terminate the entry by pressing the unit key.	Use the numeric keys to enter the value and terminate the entry by pressing the Enter key.	-
<b>Change column.</b>	Press the left/right cursor keys.	Press the left/right cursor keys.	Click cell.
<b>Change row.</b>	Use the rotary knob or the up/down cursor keys to mark the row.	Use the up/down cursor keys to mark the row.	Click cell.
<b>Select row.</b> The cursor moves to the selected row.	Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to mark the <b>GoTo</b> button, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.  Enter the row index in the entry field by means of the numeric keys, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Mark the <b>GoTo</b> button and press the Enter key.  Use the numeric keys to enter the row index and terminate the entry by pressing the Enter key.	Click cell.
<b>Insert row.</b> A row is inserted above the currently marked row.  If no row has been selected, a row is inserted at the beginning of the list.	Select the row above which the new row is to be inserted.  Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to mark the <b>Insert Row(s)</b> button, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Select the row above which the new row is to be inserted.  Mark the <b>Insert Row(s)</b> button and press the Enter key.	Click the row above which the new row is to be inserted.  Click the <b>Insert Row(s)</b> button.
<b>Save list under a new name.</b>	Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to mark the <b>Save as..</b> button, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.	Mark the <b>Save as..</b> button and press the Enter key.  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.	Double-click the <b>Save as..</b> button.  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.
<b>Save list under the same name.</b>	Use the rotary knob or the cursor keys to mark the <b>Save</b> button, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Mark the <b>Save</b> button and press the Enter key.	Double-click the <b>Save</b> button.
<b>Create new list.</b>	Mark the <b>User Correction Data</b> button, click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.  Mark <b>Create New List</b> , click the rotary knob or press the <b>ENTER</b> key.  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.	Mark the <b>User Correction Data</b> button and press the <b>ENTER</b> key.  Mark <b>Create New List</b> and press the Enter key.  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.	Double-click the <b>User Correction Data</b> button.  Double-click <b>Create New List</b> .  Enter the file name in the <b>File Select</b> menu and select the directory.

# Help System

The R&S SMB is equipped with a context-sensitive help function. A help page is available for each parameter and can be called any time during instrument operation. The context-sensitive page which is opened with the **[HELP]** key is part of a comprehensive help system. It is possible to move from this context-sensitive page to any page of the help system.

**Note:**

*Compiled online help systems are also available for all functions of the R&S SMB on the CD-ROM supplied with the instrument. This help program can be called on any controller with Internet Explorer version V 4.0 and higher.*



The help function is provided with a navigation bar, i.e. other help pages can be called from the context-sensitive page via the table of contents, the index, arrows for scrolling and page-internal links.

**Operation of context-sensitive help**

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Open the help system</b>  The help page for the respective parameter is displayed.	Press <b>[HELP]</b> key.	Press F1 key.	-
<b>Close the help system</b>	Press <b>[HELP]</b> key again.	Press F1 key again.	-
<b>Activate the link</b>  The help system branches to the linked page.	Select link with rotary knob or arrow keys and activate by clicking the rotary knob or <b>[ENTER]</b> key.	Select link using the arrow keys and activate with the Enter key.	Click link.
<b>Page Up/down</b>	Select <b>Previous</b> , <b>Next</b> or <b>Back</b> in the help window using the arrow keys and activate by clicking the rotary knob or the <b>[ENTER]</b> key.	Select <b>Previous</b> , <b>Next</b> or <b>Back</b> in the help window using the arrow keys and activate with the Enter key.	Click <b>Previous</b> , <b>Next</b> or <b>Back</b> .

Function	Front panel	PC keyboard	Mouse
<b>Scroll</b>	Move indicated help window area using the rotary knob and the arrow keys	Move indicated help window area using the arrow keys	Click the scroll bar and move to the desired position.
<b>Select an item in the table of contents</b>  The help page of the item is displayed.	Select <b>Content</b> in the help window using the arrow keys and activate by clicking the rotary knob or the <b>ENTER</b> key. Select the desired item using the rotary knob or the arrow keys up/down and activate by clicking the rotary knob or the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Select <b>Content</b> in the help window using the arrow keys left/right and activate with the Enter key.  Select the desired item using the arrow keys and activate with Enter.	Click <b>Content</b>  Click item.
<b>Select an index term</b>  The help page of the term is displayed.	Select <b>Index</b> in the help window using the arrow keys and activate by clicking the rotary knob or the <b>ENTER</b> key. Select the desired item using the rotary knob or the arrow keys up/down and activate by clicking the rotary knob or the <b>ENTER</b> key.	Select <b>Index</b> in the help window using the arrow keys left/right and activate with the Enter key.  Select the desired item using the arrow keys and activate with Enter.	Click <b>Index</b>  Click item.

## File Management

The R&S SMB uses files to save all instrument data, i.e. system and user data. The user data includes saved instrument settings and lists for the user correction.

The files are stored in the internal memory of the instrument or on a USB memory stick. The /var directory can be used to save user-defined data; any subdirectory structure can be created on /var. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The /opt directory is a protected and therefore unaccessible system directory. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this directory should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss. To prevent inadvertent deletion or overwriting of system files, this directory is not specified in the file menus.

Files can be exchanged via a memory stick. The memory stick has to be connected to the USB interface and accessed via the **File** menu.

The files are accessed in a **File Select** window in the individual menus. Depending on the data type, a file can either be selected or it can be selected and saved:

- Instrument settings can be saved and loaded. In case of saving, the current setting is saved to the specified file.
- Lists, e.g. user correction lists, can be loaded. They can be generated either externally or internally. For internal generation, a new list must be created in the **File Select** window which will then be edited in the list editor of the individual menu.

User Cor. Data...

The files are differentiated according to their extensions; each type of file is assigned a specific file content. The extension is usually of no consequence to the user since access to the files occurs in the individual menus where only the relevant type of file is available.

A button in the individual menu calls up the selection of the **Select/New** and **File Manager** functions. .



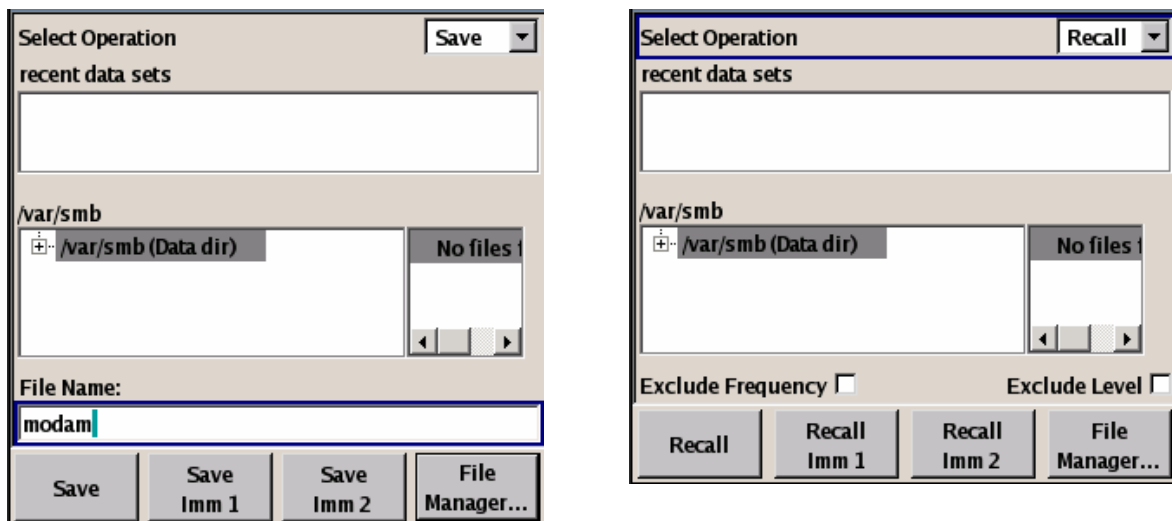
After the **Select/New** selection, a **File Select** window for loading, saving or creating a file is displayed (see the following section "[File Select Menu](#)", page 3.22).

After the **File Manager** selection, a menu for managing all files is displayed (see section "[File Manager](#)", page 3.23).

The complete instrument settings are saved and loaded in the **File** menu which is called up by means of the **[File]** key (see chapter 4, section "[Storing and Loading Instrument Data – File Key](#)").

## File Select Menu

The **File Select** menu consists of several areas.



In the upper area, **Recent Data Sets**, the files last used are listed; a maximum of ten files is displayed.

The available drives and directories are displayed on the left side, the files of the selected directory on the right side. The currently selected path is displayed above the windows. Only the relevant files without file extensions are displayed. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed.

When a file is saved or created, its name is user-selectable; the extension is assigned automatically and cannot be entered. The file is saved to the selected path.

Operation is similar to the operation of menus with several areas (see section "[Selecting and Exiting a Menu Area - Setting Parameters](#)", page 3.12): By using the rotary knob or cursor keys, the area is marked; the entry focus is shifted to this area by clicking the rotary knob or using the Enter key. The rotary knob and the up/down cursor keys will then navigate only within this area. By using the left/right cursor keys, it is possible to switch between the directory tree and the file list. The subdirectories of the selected directory will only be displayed after a short delay to allow quick navigation in the directory tree. Pressing the ESC key again shifts the entry focus up one level. The button for saving or loading the file can be selected and pressed. After the setting, e.g. after selecting the file, the menu will be closed automatically.



- **Load file:**  
Mark file and load it by clicking the rotary knob or by pressing the **Select** button/softkey.
- **Save file:**  
Enter file name in the **File Name:** field. Mark the directory to which the file is to be saved and then click the **Save** button/softkey.
- **Create file:**  
Enter file name in the **File Name:** field. Mark the directory to which the file is to be saved and then click the **Create** button/softkey. The created file is empty; it must be filled with the necessary values in the individual editor.

## File Manager

The **File Manager** allows general file management such as copying, shifting, renaming and deleting files as well as generating new directories.

The **File Manager** can be called up in any menu to which files can be saved. Call-up is either at the level of the small selection menu



or via the **File Manager** button in the **File Select** window.



The File Manager can also be called up in the **Save/Recall - Setup-Settings** menu.

In the upper area, **File Type**, the **File Manager** allows the type file selection to be displayed. This can be used to process either all files (all files (\*.\*) selection) or a specific selection of files (e.g. user correction (\*.ucor) selection). The table at the end of this section contains a list of the file types.

The available drives and directories are displayed on the left side, the files of the selected directory on the right side. The currently selected path is displayed above the windows. If the area is opened several times, the path last selected is displayed. Unlike the **File Select** window, the **File Manager** displays the full file names including extensions.

The buttons trigger the associated actions such as copying, shifting or deleting the marked files. Plus, a new directory can be created in the level below the marked directory.

Operation is similar to the operation of menus with several areas (see section "[Selecting and Exiting a Menu Area - Setting Parameters](#)", page 3.12): By using the rotary knob or cursor keys, the area is marked; the entry focus is shifted to this area by clicking the rotary knob or using the Enter key. The rotary knob and up/down cursor keys will then navigate only within this area. By using the left/right cursor keys, it is possible to switch between the directory tree and the file list. The subdirectories of the selected directory will only be displayed after a short delay to allow quick navigation in the directory tree. Pressing the **ESC** key again shifts the entry focus up one level. The buttons/softkeys can be selected and activated.

- **Shift file:**  
Mark file and then press the **Cut** button/softkey. Mark the directory to which the file is to be shifted and then click the **Paste** button/softkey. If the target directory already contains a file with the same name, a confirmation query is displayed to confirm overwriting of this file.
- **Copy file:**  
Mark file and then press the **Copy** button/softkey. Mark the directory to which the file is to be copied and then click the **Paste** button/softkey. If the target directory already contains a file with the same name, a confirmation query is displayed to confirm overwriting of this file.

- **Rename file:**  
Mark file and then press the **Rename** button/softkey. An entry window for entering the new file name opens. Enter the name and press the Enter key. If a file with the same name already exists, a confirmation query is displayed to confirm overwriting of this file.
- **Delete file:**  
Mark file and then press the **Delete** button/softkey. Prior to deletion, a confirmation query is displayed which the user must confirm for this file to be deleted.
- **Create new directory:**  
Mark drive or directory level where the new directory is to be created and then press the **Create New Directory** button/softkey. An entry window for entering the directory name opens. Enter the name and press the Enter key.

Table 3-1 List of file extensions for user files the R&amp;S SMB assigns automatically

List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Instrument settings	*.savrcf
User Correction	User-defined level correction values	*.uco

## Remote Access

The R&S SMB can be remote-accessed from an external PC. This allows convenient operation of the Signal Generator from the desktop although the instrument is integrated in a rack somewhere else.

**Remote access** in contrast to **remote control** does not use remote-control commands but the regular user interface displayed using separate software which is installed on the external PC. The instrument can thus be manually operated from the PC as on the unit itself.

Preconditions for remote access are a connection between signal generator and PC via a LAN network and the installation of the VNC client software on the PC and on the R&S SMB.

Establishing the connection and installation of the remote-control software on the external PC is described in Chapter 1, section "[Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network \(LAN\)](#)".

After the connection is established, the current signal generator screen with the block diagram is displayed and the R&S SMB can be remote-accessed from the external PC. The individual functions are operated using the mouse and keyboard. Specific instrument functions can be executed using specific key combinations on the keyboard. Front-panel keys which are not directly available on the keyboard can be substituted by key combinations or by the front panel key emulation panel (see next section).




When the connection is set up, direct control on the R&S SMB is possible while manual remote-control is established, it can be performed alternately with the remote access.

For return to direct operation on the R&S SMB, the connection must be closed. After closing the connection, it is still enabled and can be established again any time (see Chapter 1, section "[Remote Access via an External Controller](#)")

## Legend of Front-Panel Controls

The following table lists all key functions available on the front panel. Key combinations used on the PC keyboard to trigger key functions on the instrument front panel are also described. Keyboard labels are described in alphabetical order.

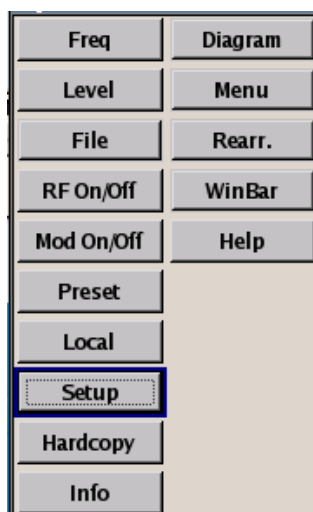
In addition, a front panel key emulation and an on-screen keyboard can be used for manual operation by mouse only (see below).

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
	Tab key (towards the right) Shift + Tab (towards the left)	Sets the cursor with the rotary knob.
	Enter	Pressing the rotary knob confirms an entry; it has the same function as the ENTER key.
	Arrow keys	Moves the cursor.
*1 / dB(m)	ALT + F12	Confirms entries in the base unit and values without a unit. Selects dBm for the RF level and dB for level offset and level step width.
. / * ...#	. / * ...#	Enters a period/decimal point. Enters a special character.
+/- / A↔a	- / (shift+) a—z	Enters the sign. Switches between upper-case and lower-case letters.
0-9 / a...z	CTRL+ 0-9 / a...z CTRL	Enters the number/letter.
BACKSPACE	Backspace	Clears the last entry (number, sign or decimal point)
CLOSE	CTRL + G	Closes an active menu.
DIAGRAM	CTRL+ D	Sets the cursor on the block diagram and hides all menus.
ENTER	Enter	Terminates an entry.
ESC	ESC	Selects the next higher menu/selection level. When the editing mode is exited with ESC, the previous value is restored.
FILE	CTRL + S (storage under Windows)	Activates the menu for storing instrument settings.
FREQ	CTRL+ F	Activates the frequency entry.
G/n / dBμV	ALT + F9	Selects the unit Giga/Nano, dBμV for the RF level and dBu for the LF level.
HELP	F1	Opens/closes context-sensitive help.
INFO	CTRL + I	Opens/closes the info window.
k/m / μV	ALT + F11	Selects the units Kilo/Milli and μV for RF levels.
LEVEL	CTRL + L	Activates the level entry.
LOCAL	CTRL + Q	Switches the instrument from remote control to manual control.
M/μ / μV	ALT + F10	Selects the units Mega/Micro and μV for RF levels.
MENU	CTRL + M	Calls the menu selection list.

Front-panel key	Key of PC keyboard	Function
MOD ON/OFF	CTRL + O	Switches modulation on/off. MOD OFF is indicated in the status line.
ON/OFF TOGGLE	CTRL + T	Switches a block or parameter on/off.  Toggles between the different possibilities of setting a selection parameter.
PRESET	CTRL + P	Restores a defined basic instrument setup.
RF ON/OFF	CTRL + R	Switches the RF output signal on/off. RF OFF is indicated in the status line.
SETUP	CTRL + E	Opens the setup menu for general instrument settings.
Softkey 1 – 8	CTRL + F1 – F8	Triggers the function assigned to the softkey.
WINBAR	CTRL + W	Displays the Winbar in the foreground/background.

## Front Panel Key Emulation

The R&S SMB provides a front panel key emulation to enable execution of the front panel key functions by mouse e.g. for remote access. The emulation is called by a right mouse click. The front panel key functions are executed by a mouse click on the associated button.



# Contents - Chapter 4 "Instrument Functions"

<b>4 Instrument Functions</b>	<b>4.1</b>
General Instrument Settings	4.2
Overview of General Instrument Settings	4.2
Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key	4.2
General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key	4.3
Internal Adjustments - Setup-System	4.4
Hardware Config... - Setup-System	4.5
Gui Update... - Setup-System	4.5
Software / Options... - Setup-System	4.6
Install SW-Option... - Setup-System	4.7
Test Point... - Setup-Test	4.7
Check Front Panel - Setup-Test	4.8
Security - Setup-Environment	4.9
Date and Time - Setup-Environment	4.11
Network Settings - Setup-Environment	4.11
USB Settings - Setup-Environment	4.15
Display-Keyboard Settings - Setup-Environment	4.15
Remote Channel Settings - Setup-Remote	4.16
Protection - Setup-Protection	4.16
Save Recall - Setup-Setting	4.17
Help - Setup-Help	4.17
Switching to Manual Control - Local Key	4.17
Messages - Info Key	4.18
Help System - Help Key	4.18
Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key	4.19
File Menu	4.19
Storing Instrument Settings - File	4.20
Loading Instrument Settings - File	4.21
File Management - File	4.23
RF Signal - RF	4.25
Overview of RF Signal	4.25
RF Frequency	4.26
Frequency - Menu	4.27
RF Phase	4.29
Phase - Menu	4.29
RF Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator	4.30
Reference Oscillator Menu	4.30
RF Level	4.32
Level - Menu	4.33
Overvoltage Protection	4.35

RF EMF .....	4.36
EMF - Menu.....	4.36
Automatic Level Control - ALC .....	4.37
Automatic Level Control Menu .....	4.37
User Correction .....	4.39
User Correction Menu .....	4.39
Sweep Mode.....	4.44
Frequency Sweep Menu .....	4.44
Level Sweep Menu.....	4.50
List Mode .....	4.54
List Mode menu.....	4.54
Modulations .....	4.61
Modulation Sources .....	4.61
Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes.....	4.62
Amplitude Modulation - AM .....	4.62
Amplitude Modulation Menu.....	4.62
Frequency Modulation - FM .....	4.65
Frequency Modulation Menu.....	4.65
Phase Modulation - PhiM .....	4.68
Phase Modulation Menu .....	4.69
Pulse Modulation .....	4.72
Pulse Modulation Menu.....	4.72
LF Generator and LF Output - Mod Gen Block .....	4.76
LF Frequency Sweep Menu .....	4.76
LF Output Menu .....	4.81
Pulse Generator Menu .....	4.82

## 4 Instrument Functions

This chapter explains the functions of the signal generator and the options available in the setting menus. The associated IEC/IEEE-bus command is specified for each parameter (where applicable).

The description begins with the general instrument settings which do not directly affect signal generation. The majority of these settings can be accessed by means of front-panel key menus and not by means of function block menus.

The signal generation functions are then described, beginning with the functions which affect the RF signal (**RF** block) and the analog modulations (**Mod** block). The configuration of the modulation generators (LF generators and pulse generator) and of the LF sweep is offered in the **Mod Gen** block. The general instrument settings include various functions, such as:

- Setting a defined basic setup using the **[PRESET]** key  
(section "[Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key](#)", page 4.2)
- Switching from remote control to manual control using the **[LOCAL]** key  
(section "[Switching to Manual Control - Local Key](#)", page 4.17 )
- Configuring the generator and its interfaces in the **Setup** menu - e.g. setting the IEC/IEEE-bus address, starting an adjustment, querying instrument data  
(section "[General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key](#)", page 4.3)
- Calling up the online help using the **[HELP]** key  
(section "[Help - Setup-Help](#)", page 4.17)
- Querying messages using the **[INFO]** key  
(section "[Messages - Info Key](#)", page 4.18 )
- Loading and storing complete instrument settings in the **File** menu  
(section "[Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key](#)", page 4.19 )

The RF signal is configured in the **RF** function block:

- CW mode  
(section "[RF Signal - RF](#)", page 4.25)
- Frequency and Level Sweep mode  
(section "[Sweep Mode](#)", page 4.44 )

The analog modulations are activated in the **Mod** function block:

- Amplitude Modulation  
(section "[Amplitude Modulation - AM](#)", page 4.62)
- Frequency Modulation  
(section "[Frequency Modulation - FM](#)", page 4.65)
- Phase Modulation  
(section "[Phase Modulation - PhiM](#)", page 4.68 )
- Pulse Modulation  
(section "[Pulse Modulation](#)", page 4.72 )

The internal LF generators, the LF frequency sweep and the pulse generator is configured in the **Mod Gen** function block:

- LF Frequency Sweep  
(section "[LF Frequency Sweep Menu](#)", page 4.76)
- LF Output  
(section "[LF Output Menu](#)", page 4.81)

# General Instrument Settings

## Overview of General Instrument Settings

The section "General Instrument Settings" describes the settings which do not directly affect signal generation. Most of these settings can only be accessed by means of menus which are opened using the front panel key.

The general instrument settings affect various functions, such as storing instrument settings using the **FILE** key or setting the IEC/IEEE-bus address in the menu of the **SETUP** key. The order in which the descriptions are given corresponds to the layout of the keys on the front panel of the R&S SMB (from top left to bottom right).

## Default Instrument Settings - Preset Key

The **PRESET** key calls up a defined instrument setup. All parameters and switching states are preset (also those of inactive operating modes). The default instrument settings provide a reproducible initial basis for all other settings.

Remote-control command :

\*RST

When the instrument is switched on, it is not the preset state that is active, but rather the instrument state that was set before the instrument was switched off. An exception is the state of the RF output. The state of the RF output power-on state can be set to be always off in the **EMF** menu of the RF block.

User-defined instrument states can be stored and called up in the **File** menu.

The following table gives an overview of the presets for the most important generator settings. The other presets can be found in the information accompanying the IEC/IEEE-bus commands (Chapter "[Remote Control Commands - Description](#)").

Table 4-1 Preset state - important generator settings

Setting	Preset value
RF frequency	1 GHz
RF level	RF output switched off
Reference frequency	Internal, adjustment off
Offsets	0
Modulations	Switched off
Uninterrupted level setting	Switch off; level attenuator mode: AUTO
Internal level control	Level ALC: AUTO
User correction	Level Ucor: OFF
LF output	Switched off
Sweep	Switched off
IEC/IEEE-bus address	Not changed



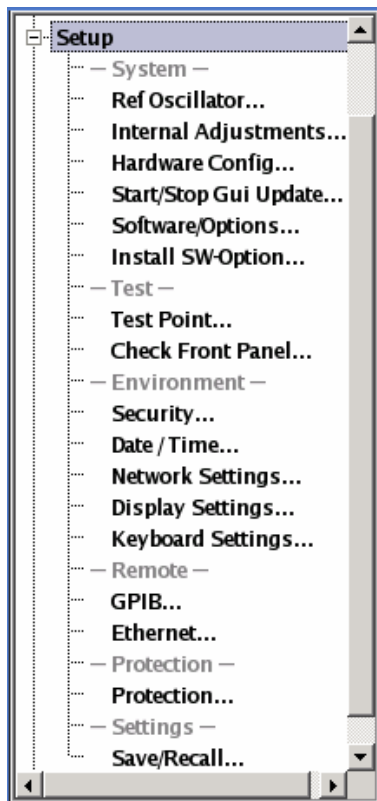
## General Configuration of Instrument - Setup Key

The **SETUP** key opens the **Setup** menu. The Setup menu is divided into several sections.

- The **System** section is used to set general instrument parameters.
- The **Test** section is used to perform function tests.
- The **Environment** section is used to configure the controller interfaces.
- The **Remote** section is used to configure the remote control interfaces.
- The **Protection** is used to set the protection level for service functions.
- The **Settings** section contains the **Save/Recall** menu.

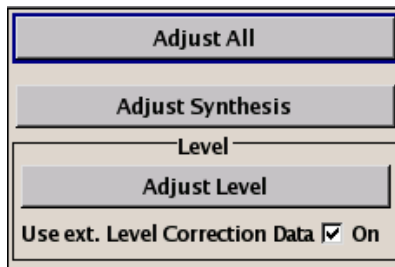
Most submenus of this key can be accessed only via the **SETUP** key or the menu tree ( **MENU** key), with the following exceptions:

- The **Reference Oscillator** submenu can also be called up in the **RF** block and is therefore described in the section on this block (see section "[RF Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator](#)", page 4.30).
- The **Save/Recall** submenu can also be called up with the **FILE** key and is therefore described in the section on this key (see section "[Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key](#)", page 4.19).



## Internal Adjustments - Setup-System

The R&S SMB Signal Generator is extremely accurate thanks to the integrated procedures for adjustments.



All internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed can be started in the **Internal Adjustments...** menu. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

Adjustment is recommended if the temperature range in which the instrument is operated changes, or prior to all applications which require maximum level and frequency accuracy.

During adjustment a bar indicates the status of progress. If an error occurs, adjustment is terminated and an error message is output in the info line.

### ATTENTION



### Risk of invalid adjustment

In order to achieve correct adjustment of the instrument, make sure that the instrument is warm before performing adjustments. The warm-up time is 30 minutes.

The **Internal Adjustments** menu is opened up using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **System**.

### Adjust All

Starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed. The adjustments with external measuring equipment are described in the Service Manual (supplied).

Remote-control command:  
CAL:ALL?

### Adjust Synthesis

Performs all adjustments which affect the frequency.

Remote-control command:  
CAL:FREQ:MEAS?

### Level

Performs all adjustments which affect the level. The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

Remote-control command:  
CAL:LEV:MEAS?

### Use ext. Level Correction Data

Switch on or off use of external level correction data (see service manual, chapter 2, "Adjustment"). This switch can be used in case of corrupt external level correction data.

Remote-control command:  
CAL:LEV:STAT ON

## Hardware Config... - Setup-System

In the **Hardware Config...** menu, the installed assemblies together with their variants and revision states can be displayed for servicing purposes. The **Hardware Config** menu is opened using the **SETUP** or **MENU** key under **System**.

The screenshot shows a menu with three main sections:

- Counter**:
 

Operation Time / h	0
Power On Count	0
- Common Assembly**:
 

Assembly	Part Number	More...
SMB100M	1406.6000k42	Seri..
Basis Board	1406.6600.02	03.00..
COM-FPGA		02.01..
- RF Assembly**:
 

Assembly	Part Number	More...
RF Board	1406.7007.02	02.00..
MOD-FPGA		01.00..

Section **Counter** in the upper part of the menu shows the **Operation Hours** and the number of power-on (**Power On Counter**).

Remote-control command:

DIAG:INFO:OTIM?      Response:      "37"

DIAG:INFO:POC?      Response:      "147"

A table below lists the installed assemblies. It is divided into the sections **Common Assembly** and **RF Assembly** and **Baseband Assembly**

Assembly	Assembly name
Part Number	Part Number of assembly
More...	Opens a dialog with additional information on serial number, revision and slot of assembly and used bus by assembly (serial bus or PCI bus).

Remote-control command (see chapter 'Remote control Commands' for parameter name for modules):

DIAG:BGIN? "RFBO"      Response:      "1406.7007.00 02.00 123456,MOD-FPGA 20.20.00 "

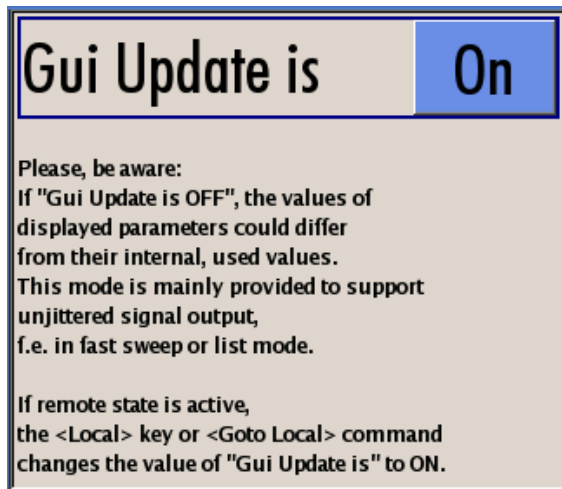
## Gui Update... - Setup-System

In the **Start/Stop Gui Update...** menu the update of the displayed parameters can be switched off in order to increase speed for certain settings.

### Note:

*It is especially recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance with short dwell times and for fast settling times.*

The indicated values are not updated and may therefore differ from the internally used values.



Remote-control command :

SYST:DISP:UPD OFF

## Software / Options... - Setup-System

The **Software / Options...** menu shows the firmware version of the instrument software as well as all installed hardware and software options.

### Note:

*Software options purchased at a later stage can be activated with a key code. The activation code is supplied with the software option. How to install options is described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (on CD ROM supplied with the instrument). The installation of hardware options purchased at a later stage is also described in Chapter 4 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument). Most hardware options need to be installed at an authorized Rohde&Schwarz service shop.*

The **Software / Options** menu is opened using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **System**.

Package	More...
SMB100M Base Software	02.04.222..
R&S COMPASS	

Hardware Options	
Option	More...
SMB-B1	Reference..
SMB-B102	9 kHz to ..

Software Options (Internal)	
Option	More...
SMB-K22	Designat..
SMB-K23	Designat..

Remote-control commands:

\*OPT?

Response:

"SMB-B106, SMB-K23, ...."

\*IDN?

Response:

"Rohde&Schwarz,SMB100A,1400.0000k02/342988,2.02.0.0 (Release)"

The **Firmware** section of the menu shows the firmware version and the version of the software platform.

**Note:**

*Your R&S SMB is delivered with the latest firmware version available. Firmware updates as well as the Release Notes describing the improvements and modifications are provided on the Internet at the download site of the Rohde & Schwarz SMB home page ([www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smb100a](http://www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/smb100a)). This home page always offers the latest information on your signal generator, e.g. also on **changes of the firmware update procedure**.*

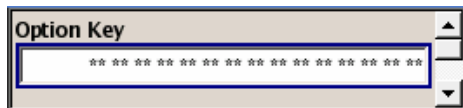
The tables in the sections **Hardware** and **Software** list the installed hardware and software options.

Option	Short name of option
<b>More...</b>	Opens a dialog with additional information, e.g. on designation, license number, and expiration date of option For regular options, <b>Permanent</b> is indicated in this column. Some options are available as trial versions. This column shows their expiration date. After this date, the option is no longer available on the instrument.

Section **Loaded Modules** is provided for service purposes. It lists all loaded software modules with their versions and offers a short description of each module.

## Install SW-Option... - Setup-System

Newly purchased software options are enabled in the **Install SW-Options...** menu.. They are ready to operate after they are enabled by means of a key code supplied with the option.

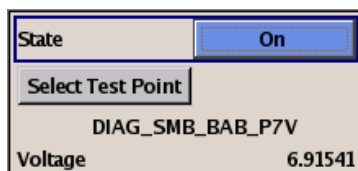


Only if the R&S SMB Signal Generator is equipped with an older firmware version, a firmware update prior to enabling the software option may be required. The information on the valid firmware versions for the purchased software option is provided together with the option. The firmware update is described in the service manual instrument, chapter 4 (on CD ROM, supplied with the instrument).

## Test Point... - Setup-Test

The **Test Point...** menu provides access to the test points available in the instrument. When activated, the voltage of the selected test point is measured and displayed. A detailed description of the test points can be found in Chapter 3 of the Service Manual (supplied with the instrument).

The **Test Point...** menu is opened using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **System**.



**State Test Point**

Activates the measurement of the voltage at the selected test point.

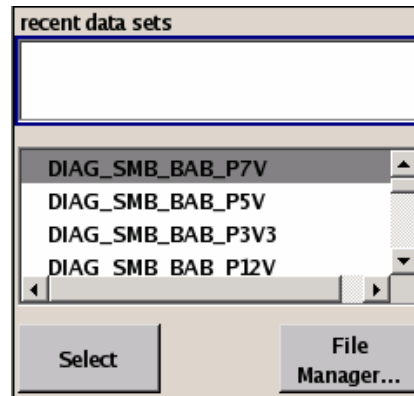
Remote-control command:

DIAG1:MEAS:POIN? 'DIAG\_NO\_DP'

Response: 2

**Select Test Point**

Calls the submenu for selecting the test point. The currently selected key is shown next to the key.



Remote-control commands:

DIAG1:POIN:CAT? (Command lists all test points)

DIAG1:POIN? 'DIAG\_SMB\_BAB\_P7V'

(With remote control, voltage measurement starts as soon as the test point is selected).

**Voltage Test Point**

Displays the measured voltage measurement at the selected test point.

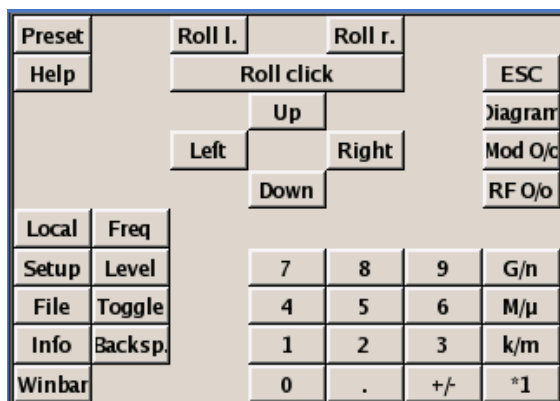
Remote-control command:

DIAG1:MEAS:POIN? 'DIAG\_SMB\_BAB\_P7V'

Response: 2

**Check Front Panel - Setup-Test**

The **Check Front Panel** menu.. is used to check whether the front panel keys are working correctly. The menu displays all the front panel keys arranged in the same way as on the front panel. The respective function is executed by pressing the associated key.



## Security - Setup-Environment

The **Security...** menu provides access to the passwords and mass storage security settings. It is opened using the **SETUP** or **MENU** key under **Environment**.

The menu is divided into the password sections and the security settings section. In the password section the passwords for securing a controlled access to the instrument are defined and changed. In the security section the remote interfaces are enabled and disabled.

A change of passwords for the operating system and security password requires the entry of the old and new password and the conformation of the new password. All settings are only accepted after the **Accept** button is pressed.

### Accept - Security Settings

Accepts a new entry or selection and changes the settings accordingly.

Remote-control command: n.a.

### User Name

Indicates the user name used for access to the operating system Linux.

Remote-control commands: n.a.

### Old password - User

Enters the currently used password. Default is "root".

Remote-control commands: n.a.

### New Password - User

Enters the new password.

Remote-control commands: n.a.

### Confirm New Password - User

Enters the new password for conformation.

The new password is only valid after the **Change Password** button is pressed.

Remote-control commands: n.a.

<b>New Password - VNC</b>	<p>Enters the new password. The VNC password is required for remote access to the instrument via Ultr@VNC (see chapter 1). The default password is "instrument".</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>Confirm New Password - VNC</b>	<p>Enters the new password for conformation.</p> <p>The new password is only valid after the <b>Change Password</b> button is pressed.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>Old password - Security</b>	<p>Enters the currently used password. Default is '123456'.</p> <p>The security password is required when changing the status of the USB and LAN interface.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>New Password - Security</b>	<p>Enters the new password. Only numerics are permitted.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>Confirm New Password - Security</b>	<p>Enters the new password for conformation.</p> <p>The new password is only valid after the <b>Change Password</b> button is pressed.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>USB Device - Security</b>	<p>Enables/disables the USB interfaces. Any device connected to the USB interface is not recognized by the instrument when the interface is disabled.</p> <p>The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the <b>Accept</b> button is pressed.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>LAN Connection - Security</b>	<p>Enables/disables the LAN interfaces. Any device connected to the LAN interface is not recognized by the instrument when the interface is disabled.</p> <p>The setting requires the entry of the security password and is only accepted after the <b>Accept</b> button is pressed.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>
<b>Security Password</b>	<p>Enters the security password that is required to enable or disabled the LAN or USB interface. Default is '123456'.</p> <p>All settings are only accepted after the <b>Accept</b> button is pressed.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: n . a .</p>



## Date and Time - Setup-Environment

The **Date/Time...** menu provides access to the system time and date settings. It is opened using the **SETUP** or **MENU** key under **Environment**. The time is used on the internal controller.

Date [DD.MM.YYYY]	23.03.2007
Time [hh:mm:ss]	12:27:19

### Date

Enters the date in the format day.month.year.

Remote-control command: `SYST:DATE 2007,03,20`

### Time

Enters the time in the format hour.minute.second.

Remote-control command: `SYST:TIME 23,59,59`

## Network Settings - Setup-Environment

The **Network Settings...** menu provides access to the network settings. It is opened using the **SETUP** or **MENU** key under **Environment**. The R&S SMB is equipped with a network interface and can be connected to an Ethernet LAN (local area network). How to connect the signal generator to the network is described in Chapter 1, Section "[Connecting the R&S SMB to a Network \(LAN\)](#)".

### ATTENTION



#### Risk of network errors!

Connecting errors may affect the entire network.

We recommend to coordinate the connection of the instrument to the network with the network administrator.

**Do not connect or disconnect** the network cable until the instrument is **switched off** (standby). Only then the network connection can be reliably detected and impairments to instrument operation can be avoided.

<b>Get System Settings</b>	
<b>Common Settings</b>	
Hostname	rssmb100a11011
<input type="button" value="Accept"/>	
MAC Address	00 90 b8 18 6d f4
<b>IP Address</b>	
Mode	Auto (DHCP) ▼
<input type="button" value="Accept"/>	
<b>DNS Server Settings</b>	
DNS Server Address Mode	Auto ▼
<input type="button" value="Accept"/>	

The menu is divided into the sections **Common Settings** where the general network environment is defined, **IP Address** section where the specific identification of the computer in the network is defined, and **DNS Server Settings** where the DNS server is entered.

New entries are only accepted after the **Accept** button is pressed.

**Accept - Network Settings**

Accepts a new entry or selection and changes the settings accordingly.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:SET

SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET

The indications of the menu menu are only updated after pressing the **Get System Settings** button.

**Get System Settings**

Retrieves the current system settings of the instrument.

The indications in the network menu are only updated after pressing this button.

Remote-control command: SYST:COMM:NETW:GET

**Hostname**

Enters the individual computer name of the R&S SMB.

---

**Note:**

*The computer name can only be changed after protection level 1 is deactivated (see section "[Protection - Setup-Protection](#)")*

---

A new entry is only accepted and the hostname changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

A predefined name is indicated and can be used for network connections.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:HOST RSSMB100A123456

**MAC Address**

Indicates the MAC address of the network adapter.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:MAC?

**Mode**

Selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually or if a Peer to Peer connection is used.

The selection is only accepted after the **Accept** button is pressed.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

<b>Auto (DHCP)</b>	<p>The IP address is assigned automatically.</p> <p>The network used must support automatic assignment of IP address (DHCP) in order to use this function.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE AUTO</p>
<b>Static</b>	<p>The IP address is assigned manually.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE STAT</p>
<b>Peer-to-Peer</b>	<p>A Peer to Peer connection is used.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE P2P</p>

**IP Address**

Only for Static and Peer to Peer mode.

Enters the IP address manually.

The new entry is only accepted and the IP address changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

In case of manual input of IP address we recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

Remote-control command:  
SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD 7.8.9.10

**Subnet Mask**

Only for Static and Peer to Peer mode.

Enters the Subnet mask.

This number is used together with the IP address to identify the network segment the instrument is in.

The new entry is only accepted and the subnet mask changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

Remote-control command:  
SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SUBN:MASK 255.255.255.0

**Def Gateway**

Only for Static mode.

Enters the IP address of the default gateway.

The new entry is only accepted and the default gateway changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

This address identifies the router on the same network as the instrument that is used to forward traffic to destinations beyond the local network.

We recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:IPAD:NETW:GAT 456

### DNS Server Address Mode

Selects if the DNS server address is assigned automatically or manually.

The selection is only accepted after the **Accept** button is pressed.

In case of manual input of DNS server address we recommend that connection of the instrument to the network be coordinated with the network administrator. Connection errors may affect the entire network.

**Auto (DHCP)** The DNS server address is assigned automatically.

The network used must support automatic assignment of address (DHCP) in order to use this function.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:MODE AUTO

**Static** The DNS server address is assigned manually.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:MODE STAT

### Preferred DNS Server

Only for Static mode.

Enters the preferred DNS server address manually.

The new entry is only accepted and the preferred DNS server address changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:PREF 7.8.9.10

### Alternate DNS Server

Only for Static mode.

Enters the alternate DNS server address manually.

This server is used if the DNS server specified in **Preferred DNS Server** is unreachable.

The new entry is only accepted and the alternate DNS server address changed after the **Accept** button is pressed.

Remote-control command:

SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:ALT 7.8.9.10

## USB Settings - Setup-Environment

The **USB Mass Storage Settings...** menu allows to activate or deactivate connected USB mass storage devices. It is opened using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **Environment**.



### Mount USB Mass Storage Device

Activates a connected USB mass storage device (memory stick, external harddisk or CD-ROM). Only one device can be connected at a time.

Remote-control command: n.a.

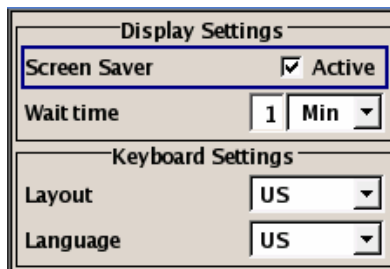
### Unmount USB Mass Storage Device

Deactivates a connected USB mass storage device (memory stick, external harddisk or CD-ROM). The interface is protected against unadverted input

Remote-control command: n.a.

## Display-Keyboard Settings - Setup-Environment

The **Display** and the **Keyboard Settings...** menu provides access to the settings for the display and an external keyboard. It is opened using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **Environment**. The keyboard is connected via an USB interface.



### Screen Saver

Activates/deactivates the screen saver of the instrument display. If activated, the display lamp is shut off when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made for a period of time (**Wait Time**). The screen saver prolongs the life time of the display lamp.

This mode is recommended for preserving the display especially if the instrument is exclusively operated via remote control.

Remote-control command:

DISP:PSAV:STAT ON

### Wait Time

Enters the idle time that must elapse before the display lamp is shut off when no entries are made.

Remote-control command: : DISP:PSAV:HOLD 10

**Layout**

Selects the keyboard layout for the selected keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected layout and language.

Remote-control command:  
KBO:LAY US

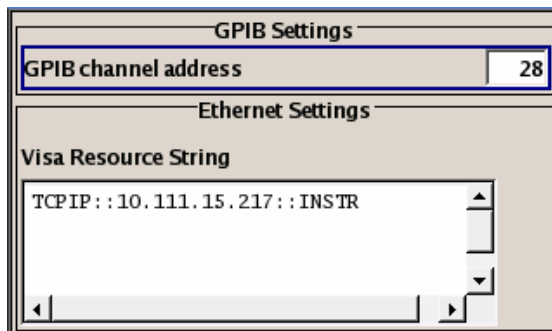
**Language**

Selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

Remote-control command: :  
KBO:LANG US

## Remote Channel Settings - Setup-Remote

The **Remote GPIB/Ethernet...** menu provides access to the GPIB and Ethernet settings. The **Remote GPIB...** menu is opened using the **[SETUP]** or **[MENU]** key under **Remote**.

**GPIB channel address**

Sets the IEC/IEEE-bus address of the instrument.

Remote-control command:  
SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 28

**Visa Resource String**

Indicates the visa resource string. This string is used for remote control of the instrument. A separate string is provided for remote control via the LAN and the USB interface

Remote-control commands:  
SYST:COMM:NETW:RES?  
Response: TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR  
SYST:COMM:USB:RES?  
Response: USB::72::000000::INSTR

## Protection - Setup-Protection

The **Protection** menu provides access to the unlocking of protected service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only). To deactivate the protection, the correct password has to be entered. After the instrument has been switched on, the protection levels 1 to 5 are automatically activated.

Protection Level 1 can be deactivated to expand the functionality of the internal adjustment, to change the host name and to access the self tests (see service manual). The password is 123456.

Prot. Level 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On	PWD	*****
Prot. Level 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On	PWD	*****
Prot. Level 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On	PWD	*****
Prot. Level 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On	PWD	*****
Prot. Level 5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On	PWD	*****

Remote-control command :

SYST:PROT1:STAT ON

SYST:PROT1:STAT OFF, 123456

## Save Recall - Setup-Setting

The **Save/Recall** submenu can also be called up with the **[FILE]** key and is therefore described in the section on this key (see section "[Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key](#)", page 4.19).

## Help - Setup-Help

The **Help** submenu offers comprehensive online help for the R&S SMB Signal Generator. A desired topic can be selected via the table of contents (select **Manual**) or the index (select **Index**).

For context-sensitive information about a marked parameter, press the **[HELP]** key. For a description of the **Help** menu, refer to the section covering to the **[HELP]** key (see section "[Help System - Help Key](#)", on page 4.18).

## Switching to Manual Control - Local Key

In remote control mode a status message appears in the display header. The rest of the display remains unchanged and shows the current instrument status, i.e. the status which exists under the remote control settings. The instrument can be operated (e.g. menus can be opened). However, it is not possible to enter or change values.

The status message additionally indicates whether the **[LOCAL]** key is disabled or enabled (see also Chapter 5, Chapter 5, section "[Switch-Over to Remote Control](#)").

If the **REMOTE** status message is shown, the **[LOCAL]** key switches the instrument from remote control to manual control. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.

If the **REM-LLO** status message (remote local lockout) is displayed, the instrument can be switched from remote control to manual control by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command CALL IBLOC (generator%)); the **[LOCAL]** key is disabled. The key is disabled by remote control with the interface message LLO.

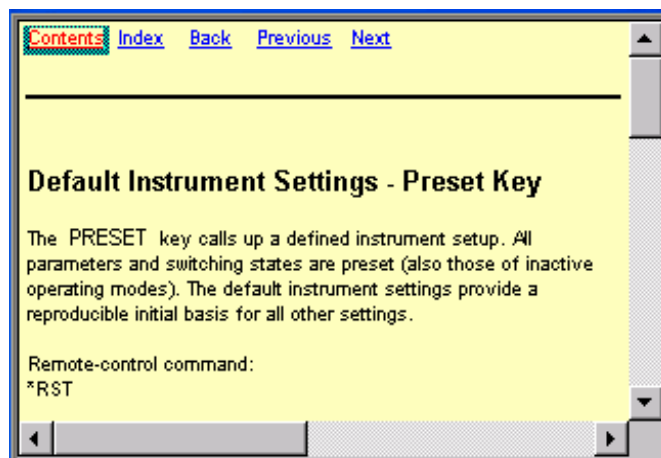
When switching from remote to manual control, the display update suppression function, if active (**[SETUP]- GUI Update is Off**), is automatically deactivated ( **[SETUP]- GUI Update is On**).

## Messages - Info Key

The **[INFO]** key opens a window containing a detailed description of every message displayed in the info bar, see chapter 3, section "*Info and Status Bar*" and chapter 9, section "*Error Messages*".

## Help System - Help Key

The **[HELP]** key opens a browser window containing a context-sensitive description of the highlighted parameter.



The context-sensitive page which is opened with the **[HELP]** key is part of a comprehensive help system. It is possible to move from this context-sensitive page to any page of the help system. The following navigation aids are available:

- **Contents link**  
The Contents link calls up the contents list. The contents list is used to open the individual help pages. It has a hierarchical structure. The highlighted line indicates where the currently displayed page is within the contents list.
- **Index link**  
The Index link calls up the index. The index contains an alphabetical list of all terms which refer to functions of the instrument. For example, it contains all parameter names and all IEC/IEEE-bus commands. The associated help page can be opened by selecting an entry.
- **Back link**  
The Back link calls up the page last viewed.
- **Internal links in the text**  
They open pages which are directly linked to the described function. In this way it is possible, for example, to call up the description of the IEC/IEEE-bus command for any particular function.
- **Previous/Next links**  
The Previous/Next links allow scroll through the help pages. The sequence of the described functions corresponds to their position in the menus.

The links are highlighted in blue, and can be selected and called up using the rotary knob.



## Storing and Loading Instrument Data - File Key

The Signal Generator allows complete instrument settings to be stored in files on the CompactFlash™ Card. Defined and complex instrument settings can then be reproduced at any time by loading this data. If required, these settings can be loaded to various signal generators.

The **FILE** key open the menu used to store and load instrument settings in a file. The data can be stored on the CompactFlash™ Card in a data directory. Additionally there are three intermediate memories in which the current instrument setting can be stored and then called up again by just pressing a key. This makes it possible to switch quickly between defined instrument settings.

All settings which differ from the preset plus the configuration data for the operating elements (e.g. window positions) are stored. When loaded, these referenced settings are implemented and all non-referenced parameters are set to the associated preset value. As a result the files remain relatively small since they only contain the relevant information. Furthermore, this also allows instrument settings to be transferred easily between different signal generators since once again only the settings which differ from the preset values have to be adjusted.

If a list, e.g. a frequency/level list, is used for a list of user correction data, a reference to this list also stored. The list is also loaded when the associated instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been deleted in the meantime (or it is not available on a different instrument), an error message appears if an attempt is made to access this list after the instrument setting has been loaded. The associated setting or operating mode, is only started after the user has selected an existing list. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

---

### Note:

*Lists are stored and loaded in the appropriate menus. For example, the user correction data list is created and stored in the **User Correction** menu.*

---

When loading an instrument setting, it is possible to select whether the current frequency and level setting is to be retained or whether the stored settings are to be activated. It is possible to delete stored instrument settings.

A file can be copied by loading it with "Recall" and then storing it under a new name.

Settings can be transferred easily between instruments with different equipment options and/or firmware versions because only the settings which differ from the preset values are affected. When settings are loaded, only those which are possible on the instrument are implemented. Error messages indicate the settings which cannot be implemented. The stored file is transferred from one instrument to another using the memory stick.

General file management functions such as copying and moving data are available in the **File Manager** submenu.

## File Menu

The settings available in the File menu depend on the operation selected under **Select Operation**.



### Select Operation

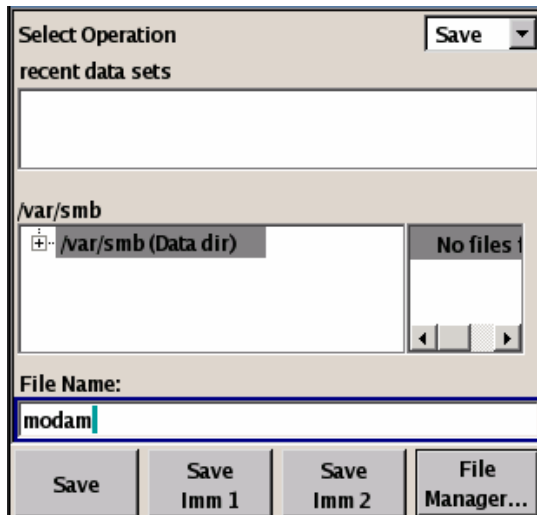
Selects the file function.

**Save...** Calls the menu for storing the current instrument setting.

**Recall...** Calls the menu for calling up a stored instrument setting.

## Storing Instrument Settings - File

If **Save** is selected under **Select Operation**, the File menu provides options for storing the current instrument setting in a file.



### Recent data sets - File

Displays the files last used. The entire path is shown in plain text.

Remote-control command: n.a.

### Directory - File

Selects the directory in which the file is to be stored. The window opposite lists all settings files in this directory.

A new directory can be created in the File Manager (**File Manager...** button).

Remote-control command:

MMEM:CDIR "/var/user"

(The path can also be entered when the file is stored.)

### File List - File

Displays the files which are in the selected directory.

If a file is highlighted, it is overwritten when the file is stored.

Remote-control command:

MMEM:CAT?

### File Name - File

Enter the file name of the file without file extension. This file is then created.

Remote-control command: n.a.

(The file name is entered when the file is stored.)

### Save - File

Stores the current instrument settings under the specified path.

Remote-control command:

\*RCL 1

**Save Immediate x**

Stores the current instrument setting in one of the three intermediate memories.

These instrument settings are retained until a different instrument setting is stored in the intermediate memory. When the instrument is switched off, the contents of the intermediate memories are retained.

Remote-control command:

\*SAV 1

**File Management**

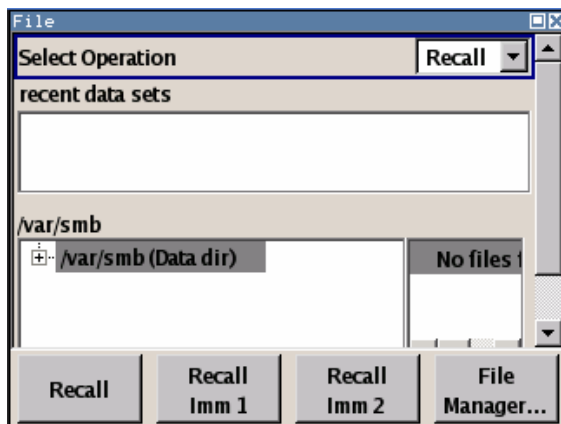
Calls the **File Management** menu.

Directories can be created and files managed in this menu (see the section "[File Management - File](#)", page 4.23).

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Loading Instrument Settings - File**

If **Recall** is selected under **Select Operation**, the **File** menu provides options for loading complete instrument settings. Here it is possible to select whether the current or stored RF frequency and RF level settings are to be used.

**Recent data sets - File**

Displays the files last used. The entire path is shown.

If the desired file is in the list, it can be selected in this window.

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Directory - File**

Enter the directory in which the file with the instrument setting to be loaded is located.

The **Selected file** window lists all the files in this directory.

Remote-control command:

MMEM:CDIR "/var/user"

**File List - File**

Selects the file with the desired instrument configuration.

Remote-control command:

MMEM:CAT?

**Exclude Frequency - File**

The current frequency is retained when a stored instrument setting is loaded.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FREQ:RCL EXCL

**Exclude Level - File**

The current level is retained when a stored instrument setting is loaded.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:RCL EXCL

**Recall - File**

Loads the selected configuration.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is stored, the sweep is started when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is stored, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

Remote-control command:

\*RCL 2

**Recall Immediate x**

Loads the selected configuration from one of the three intermediate memories.

If an instrument setting in which a sweep was activated is stored, the sweep is started when the recall command is called.

If an instrument setting which accesses lists is stored, this list is also loaded.

If the list has been deleted in the meantime, an error message appears when the instrument setting is loaded. If the list has been overwritten in the meantime, the new entries will be used.

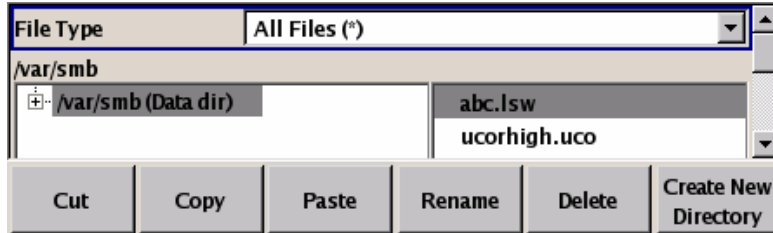
A message appears if no instrument configuration is stored in this memory.

Remote-control command:

\*RCL 1

## File Management - File

The **File Management** menu provides all the functions required for file management. Directories can be created, and files copied, deleted and moved between the directories on the devices (CompactFlash™ Card and memory stick).



### File Type

Selects the file types to be indicated. If a file type with a specific file extension (\*.lsw) is selected only files with this extension are indicated in the selected directory.

Remote-control command: n.a.

### Directory

Selects the directory in which the file to be deleted or copied is located. The window to the right lists all files in this directory. The file to be deleted or copied can be highlighted. The path is indicated above the directory window.

Remote-control command:  
MMEM:CDIR "/var/user"

### Files

Selects the file.

Remote-control command: n.a.

### Cut

Cuts the selected file. It can be pasted into a different directory using the **Paste** button.

Remote-control command:  
MMEM:DEL '/var/test.savercl'

### Copy

Copies the selected file. It can be pasted into a different or the same directory using the **Paste** button. When pasting the file into the same directory file name "Copy of <filename>" is given automatically. When pasting the file into a different directory, the original filename is kept.

Remote-control command:  
MMEM:COPY "/var/user/set1.wv", "/var/user/set2.wv"

### Paste

Pastes the file that has been copied or cut before.

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Rename**

Renames the selected file or directory. The new name can be entered in the **New Filename** window.

Remote-control command:

```
MMEM:MOVE "test02.dm_iqd", "set2.dm_iqd"
```

**Delete**

Deletes the selected file. Before the file is deleted, a message appears prompting the user to confirm deletion of the file.

Remote-control command:

```
MMEM:DEL '/var/test.savercl'
```

**Create New Directory**

Creates a new directory. The name of the new directory can be entered in the **New Directory** window.

The directory is created as a subdirectory in the selected level.

Remote-control command:

```
MMEM:MDIR '/var/user/test'
```

---

**Note:**

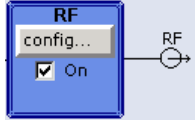
*When the subdirectory is entered, it is possible to enter an absolute path name (e.g. "/var/user/meas") or the path relative to the current directory (e.g. "../MEAS").*

---

# RF Signal - RF

## Overview of RF Signal

Settings for the RF output signal are made under "RF Signal". These settings can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the **RF** function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the **[MENU]** key.



The function block is available for the basic unit (R&S SMB + frequency option R&S SMB-B10x) without additional equipment options.

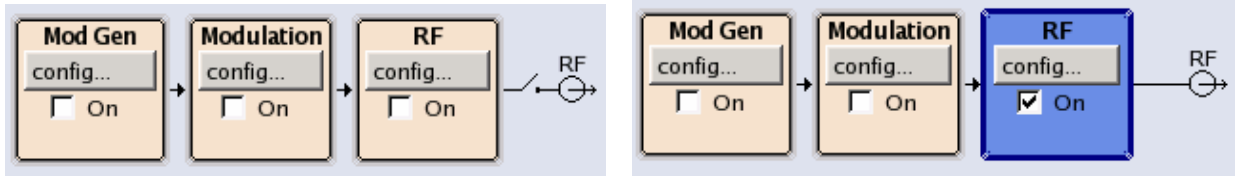
The **[RF ON/OFF]** key can be used to activate and deactivate the output signal irrespective of the current entry focus. The previous state is restored when the signals are reactivated.

Remote-control command:

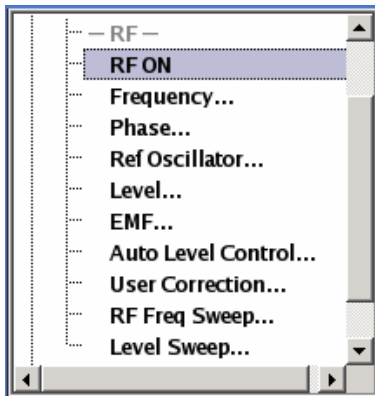
OUTP:STAT OFF

OUTP:STAT ON

The activated and deactivated state is indicated in the block diagram by means of the different block color and the status of the **On** checkbox. The disconnected connection to the output is additionally shown when the output is deactivated. An active sweep is also indicated in the block.



The RF output state can also be set in the **Configure** menu of the RF block:



The CW and Sweep modes are available for generating the RF signal.

CW	The RF signal is generated with the set frequency and level. This is the default mode.
Sweep	The RF signal is generated as a sweep with the set parameters.

Instruments connected downstream can be taken into consideration when setting the frequency and level by entering a frequency and/or level offset.

Automatic level control ensures maximum level accuracy.

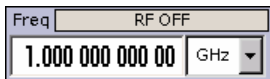
User-specific lists which contain level correction values for any frequency range (User Correction) can be created to, for example, compensate the cable attenuation in a test assembly setup.

The RF signal can be also generated in modulated form. An internal LF generator, internal pulse generator and/or the external modulation inputs **MOD EXT** at the front and **PULSE EXT** at the back of the instrument are available as the source for the analog modulations.

An external trigger signal for the sweeps can be provided at the **INST TRIG** input. The input **REF IN** is used to input an external instrument reference frequency, and the output **REF OUT** serves as the output of the reference frequency (internal or external).

## RF Frequency

The simplest way to set the RF frequency is to enter it directly in the header of the display.



The entry is activated by pressing the **[FREQ]** key. Changes to the frequency have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the Enter key) on the output signal.

Remote-control command

SOUR:FREQ 100 MHz

### Note:

*The IEC/IEEE-bus command sets the level of the **Freq** display, i.e. an entered frequency offset is taken into consideration in the frequency value (see below).*

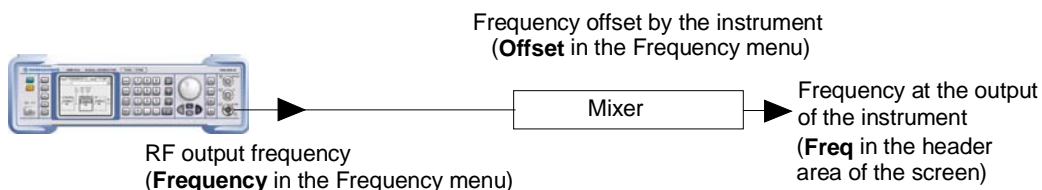
The frequency entered and displayed in the frequency entry field takes any set frequency offset into consideration, e.g. an offset set for a downstream instrument. This means that with a frequency offset the frequency displayed in the header does not correspond to the frequency at the RF output, but rather to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument. A set frequency offset is indicated by the **FREQ OFFSET** status message.

This allows the desired frequency at the output of a downstream instrument to be entered in the frequency field. The R&S SMB Signal Generator changes the RF output frequency according to the entered offset.

However, the frequency entered and displayed in the **Frequency** menu of the **RF** function block always corresponds to the RF output frequency. Any frequency offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Freq in header = RF output frequency (= Freq in menu) + Freq offset (= Offset in menu)

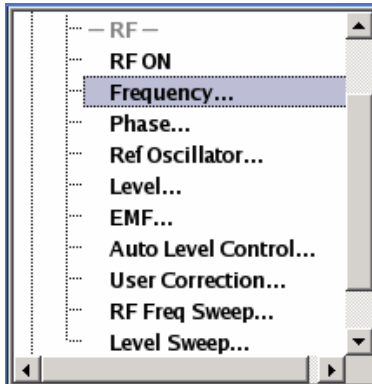


The frequency offset is entered in the **Frequency** menu. Here it is also possible to set the frequency without taking the offset into consideration, to set the step width for the frequency entry using the rotary knob, and to set the phase for the RF output signal.



## Frequency - Menu

The **Frequency** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the **MENU** key under **RF**.



Frequency and offset of the RF output signal is set in the upper part of the group menu. The step width which is used when setting the frequency using the rotary knob (with **Variation Active On**) is set in the **User Variation** section.

Frequency	1.000 000 000 00	GHz
Offset	0.000 000 000 00	GHz
User Variation		
Variation Active	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Variation Step	1.000 000 00	MHz

The lower parts concern the phase settings for the output signal and are described in the section "[RF Phase](#)", page 4.29.

The frequency and offset are set in the top section of the menu.

### Frequency - RF Signal

Sets the RF frequency of the RF output connector. The frequency entered and displayed here corresponds to the frequency at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Remote-control command: `n.a.`

#### Note:

*There is no GPIB command available for this setting. The GPIB command `SOUR:FREQ` sets the frequency of the **FREQ** display, i.e. the frequency containing offset.*

### Frequency Offset - RF Signal

Sets the frequency offset relative to the RF frequency. The frequency offset of a downstream instrument (e.g. a mixer) is entered.

The entry does not change the RF frequency at the RF output. It only changes the RF frequency displayed in the display header. the RF frequency in the header corresponds to the frequency.

Remote-control command:

`SOUR:FREQ:OFFS 0 Hz`

If the frequency is set using the rotary knob, the step width is defined in the **User Variation** section.

**Variation Step - RF Signal**

Sets the user-defined step width. This step width is used when entering the RF frequency using the rotary knob. Frequency variation with this step width must also be activated with **Variation Active**.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FREQ:STEP 1 MHz

**Variation Active**

Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

**ON**

The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under **Variation Step**.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FREQ:STEP:MODE USER

**OFF**

The frequency value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

Remote-control command:

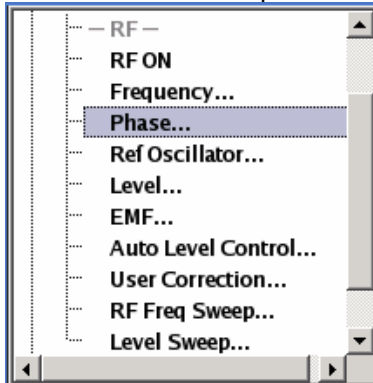
SOUR:FREQ:STEP:MODE DEC

# RF Phase

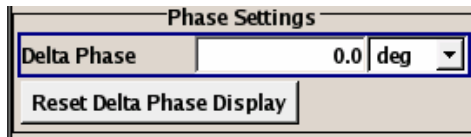
The phase of the RF output signal can be changed in the **RF Phase** menu.

## Phase - Menu

The **Phase** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the **MENU** key under **RF**.



The phase of the output signal can be changed in the **Phase Settings** section (upper part of the group menu).



The lower parts concern the frequency settings for the output signal and are described in the section "[RF Frequency](#)", page 4.26

### Delta Phase – RF Phase

Sets the phase of the RF signal. The current phase of the signal is used as the reference. This function allows, for example, the phase of the output signal to be synchronized with the phase of a signal from a second signal generator.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:PHAS 10 DEG

### Reset Delta Phase Display – RF Phase

Resets delta phase value. The set phase is adopted as the new current phase, i.e. the delta phase value is reset to 0.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:PHAS:REF

# RF Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator

In the internal reference mode the internal reference signal is available at the **REF OUT** connector (rear of instrument). The frequency of the internal reference signal is fixed to 10 MHz.

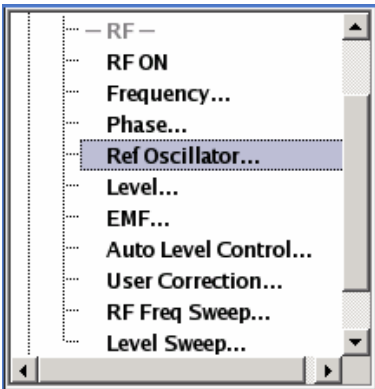
External impairment is possible in both **Adjustment State** states (**On** or **Off**).

For **EFC (Electronic Frequency Control)**, e.g. in phase noise measurement systems external FM modulation (DC coupling) in low noise mode is used. FM-DC mode yields a fixed tuning sensitivity which is independent from the set RF output frequency. The tuning sensitivity is equal to the set FM deviation.

In the external reference mode an external signal with selectable frequency and defined level must be input at the **REF IN** connector . This signal is output at the **REF OUT** connector. The **EXT REF** status message appears in the display header.

## Reference Oscillator Menu

The **Reference Oscillator** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the MENU key under **RF**.



The menu is used to select the source, to enter the frequency of an external reference signal and to adjust the reference frequency. This mode corresponds to EFC mode (Electronic Frequency Control).

Source	External
External Reference Frequency 10 MHz	
Adjustment	
Adjustment Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Adjustment DAC Value	3 000

### Source - Reference Oscillator

Selects the source of the reference frequency.

#### Internal

The internal reference signal of 10 MHz is used.

Remote-control command :  
SOUR:ROSC:SOUR INT

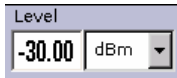
	<p><b>External</b></p> <p>An external reference signal is used. The frequency of the external reference signal must be selected under <b>External Reference Frequency</b>.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:ROSC:SOUR EXT</p>
<b>External Reference Frequency - Reference Oscillator</b>	<p>Selects the frequency of the external reference signal.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:ROSC:EXT:FREQ 13E6</p>
<b>Adjustment Active - Reference Oscillator</b>	<p>Selects adjustment mode.</p>
	<p><b>Off</b></p> <p>The calibrated adjustment value of the internal reference frequency is used. This value is determined at one of the R&amp;S service shops during calibration.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:ROSC:INT:ADJ:STAT OFF</p>
	<p><b>On</b></p> <p>A user-defined adjustment value is used. The value is entered under <b>Adjustment Frequency</b>. This allows the frequency to be impaired freely, for example to simulate a frequency error.</p> <p>The instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the Adjustment State to Off.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:ROSC:INT:ADJ:STAT ON</p>
<b>Adjustment DAC value - Reference Oscillator</b>	<p>Enters a user-defined adjustment value for the internal reference frequency. This value is not used unless <b>Adjustment Active On</b> is selected.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:ROSC:INT:ADJ:VAL 1400</p>

# RF Level

**Note:**

The message **Level overrange/underrange** appears in the info line if the set level (**Level**) is in the overrange or underrange (see data sheet). The correct level setting cannot be guaranteed for the entire frequency range if the set level is in the overrange/underrange.

The simplest way to set the RF level is to enter it directly in the header of the display.



The entry is activated by pressing the **LEVEL** key. Changes to the level have an immediate effect (without confirmation with the Enter key) on the output signal.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL -30 dBm

**Note:**

The GPIB command sets the level of the **Level** display, i.e. an entered level offset is taken into consideration in the level value (see below).

dBm, dBμV, mV and μV can be used as the level units. The 4 unit keys are labeled with these units.

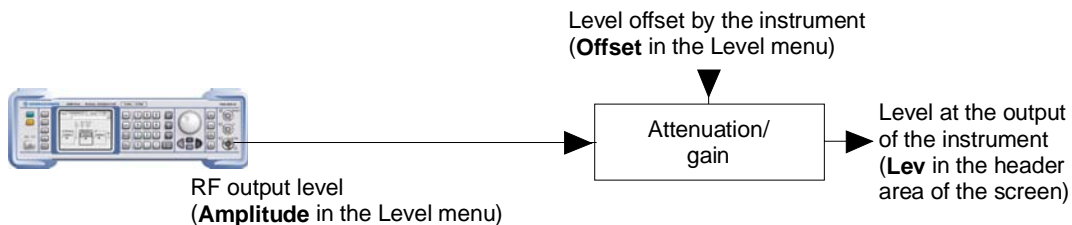
The level entered and displayed in the **Level** field takes the offset of any downstream attenuators/amplifiers into consideration by way of calculation. This means that with a level offset the level displayed in the header does not correspond to the level at the RF output, but rather to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the desired level at the output of downstream instruments to be entered. The R&S SMB Signal Generator changes the RF output level according to the set offset.

However, the level entered and displayed in the **Level** menu of the **RF** function block always corresponds to the RF output level. Any level offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

Level in header = RF output level (= Level in menu) + Level offset

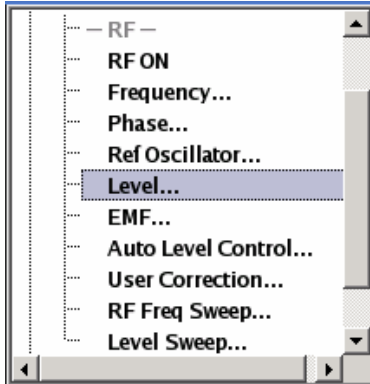


The level offset is entered in the **Level** menu. Here it is also possible to set the level without taking the offset into consideration, and to make other settings, such as level offset, attenuator mode, power-on state.

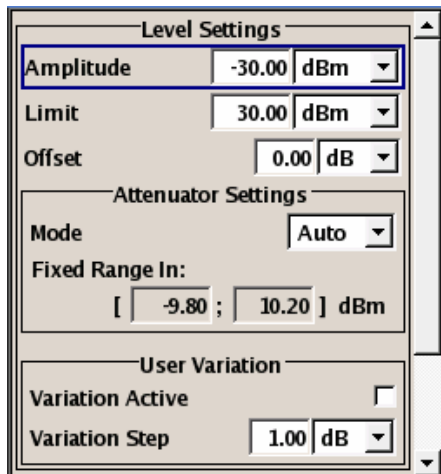
The RF output is protected against overloading by an external signal applied to the RF output (see section "[Overvoltage Protection](#)")

## Level - Menu

The **Level** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the **[MENU]** key under **RF**.



The offset-free level, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the menu. The attenuator mode is set in the **Attenuator Settings** section. The step width which is used when setting the level using the rotary knob (with **Variation Active On**) is set in the **User Variation** section.



The offset-free level, attenuation mode, level offset and level limit are set in the top section of the menu.

### Amplitude - RF Level

Sets the RF level of the RF output connector.

The level entered and displayed here corresponds to the level at the RF output, i.e. any offset entry is not taken into consideration.

Remote-control command: `n.a.`

---

#### **Note:**

*There is no GPIB command available for this setting. The GPIB command `SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL` sets the level of the **Level** display, i.e. the level containing offset.*

---

**Limit - RF Level**

Sets the level limit.

The value specifies the upper limit of the level at the RF output connector. A message appears if an attempt is made to set a level above this limit and the level at the RF output is confined to the upper limit. However, the level indication is not influenced.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:LIM:AMPL 30 dBm

**Level Offset - RF Level**

Sets the level offset relative to the RF level.

The level offset of a downstream instrument (e.g. an attenuator or amplifier) is entered.

The entry does not change the RF level at the RF output. It only changes the RF level displayed in the display header. the RF level in the header corresponds to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:OFFS 0

The attenuator mode is set in the **Attenuator Settings** section.

**Attenuator Mode - RF Level**

Sets the attenuator mode at the RF output.

**Auto**

Standard mode. The attenuator is switched automatically. The level settings are made in the full range.

Remote-control command:

OUTP:AMOD AUTO

**Fixed**

The level settings are made without switching the attenuator. When this operating mode is switched on, the attenuator is fixed in its current position and the resulting variation range is defined. The range is displayed under **Attenuator Fixed Range**.

If automatic level control is activated (**ALC State = On**), the level settings are made without interruption.

If the normal variation range is overranged or underranged, level errors increase considerably and the warning **Level under/overrange** appears in the info line. The spectral purity of the output signal decreases with high attenuation.

Remote-control command:

OUTP:AMOD FIX



**Attenuator Fixed Range In  
– RF Level**

Displays the level range in which the level is set without interruption for the "**Attenuator Mode fixed**" setting.

Remote-control commands :

OUTP:AFIX:RANG:UPP?

OUTP:AFIX:RANG:LOW?

If the level is set using the rotary knob, the step width is defined in the **User Variation** section.

**Variation Step - RF Level**

Sets the user-defined step width for entering the RF level using the rotary knob. Level variation with this step width must also be activated with **Variation Active**.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:POW:STEP:INCR 1dBm

**Variation Active - RF Level**

Activates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

**ON**

The level value set with the rotary knob is varied using the user-defined step width which is entered under **Variation Step**.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:POW:STEP:MODE USER

**OFF**

The level value set with the rotary knob is varied in steps of one unit at the cursor position (standard operating mode).

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:STEP:MODE DEC

## Overvoltage Protection

The overvoltage protection prevent overloading by an external signal applied to the RF output of the R&S SMB Signal Generator.

The overload protection is tripped when the power of the external signal becomes too high. A relay opens and interrupts the connection between the RF output and attenuator. This condition is indicated in the display header by the 'OVERLOAD' status message.

- Reset the overload protection by pressing the RF ON/OFF key. The RF input is activated when the overload protection is reset.

Remote-control commands:

OUTP:PROT:TRIP?

OUTP:PROT:CLE

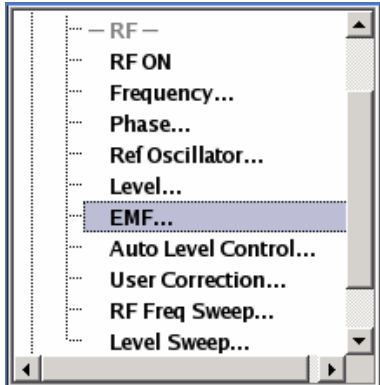
OUTP:STAT ON

# RF EMF

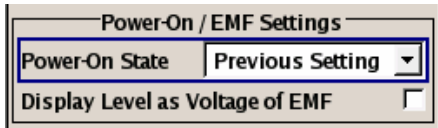
The power-on behavior of the R&S SMB Signal Generator and the level display in the display header are set in the **RF EMF** menu.

## EMF - Menu

The **EMF** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the **MENU** key under **RF**.



The power-on behavior of the R&S SMB Signal Generator and the level display in the display header are set in the **Power-On / EMF Settings** section.



### Power-On State - RF Output

Selects the state which the RF output is to assume after the instrument is switched on.

#### RF Off

The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

Remote-control command :

OUTP: PON OFF

#### Previous Setting

When the instrument is switched on, the output assumes the same state as it had when the instrument was switched off.

Remote-control command:

OUTP: PON ON

### Display Level as Voltage of EMF - RF Level

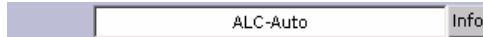
Activates display of the signal level as voltage of the EMF (no-load voltage). If this setting is deactivated, the level is displayed as a voltage with 50 Ohm (presetting).

Remote-control command: n.a.

## Automatic Level Control - ALC

Automatic level control (**Automatic Level Control**) can be used with almost all applications, except for pulse modulation.

The level control status is permanently displayed as a status message in the info line.



The standard operating status is level control **On**. This provides the highest level accuracy. The preset is **Auto**. In this mode the level control is automatically adapted to the operating conditions.

Level control can be switched to **Sample&Hold** or **On** for particular applications. The **Sample&Hold** state (level control Off) is recommended e.g. for two-tone measurements with two R&S SMB Signal Generators. .

If **Sample&Hold** is selected, the level is recalibrated for every level and frequency setting. For this purpose, level control is activated briefly at a defined signal, the level adjuster is then held at the attained value and level control is deactivated.

### NOTE

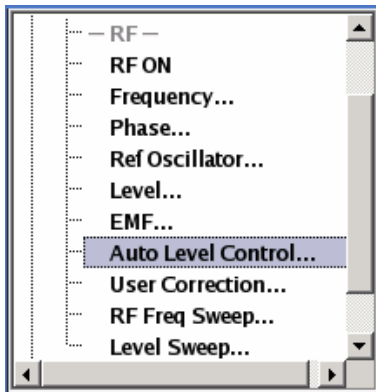


### The level is decreased by 30 dB during Sample&Hold measurement!

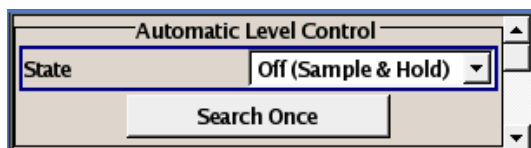
When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMB is automatically changed to ALC OFF (Sample & Hold). In this state the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting. The level is decreased by 30 dB during **Sample&Hold** measurement

## Automatic Level Control Menu

The **Auto Level Control** menu is opened in the **RF Mod** function block or using the **MENU** key under **RF**.



The combined **Auto Level Control...** menu provides access to the automatic level control settings in the upper section.



The lower sections provide access to function **User Correction**, see section "[User Correction](#)", page 4.39.

## State - ALC

Activates/deactivates internal level control.

**Off  
Sample&Hold**

Internal level control is deactivated.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:ALC OFF

SOUR:POW:ALC:OMOD SHOL

**Auto**

Default state. Level control is automatically adapted to the operating states.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:ALC AUTO

**On**

Internal level control is permanently activated.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:ALC ON

**NOTE****The level is decreased by 30 dB during Sample&Hold measurement!**

When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMB is automatically changed to ALC OFF (Sample & Hold). In this state the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting. The level is decreased by 30 dB during **Sample&Hold** measurement

## Search Once - ALC

Manually activates level control briefly to allow the level to be calibrated (the **Sample&Hold** setting must be selected).

Remote-control command:

SOUR:POW:ALC:SONC

## User Correction

The "User Correction" function is used to create and activate lists in which level correction values predefined by the user are freely assigned to RF frequencies. Correction is performed by the user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency.

With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.

The lists are created in the List Editor. Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension \*.uco. The name of the User Correction file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the **Lists...** file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into User Correction files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension \*.txt or \*.csv. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created User Correction data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

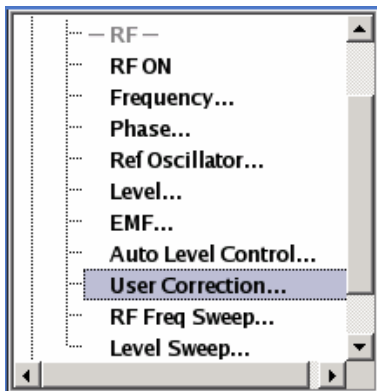
If user correction is activated, the **UCOR** display (User Correction) is shown in the header together with the **Level** display. The RF output level is the sum of both values.

**Level + UCOR = Output level**

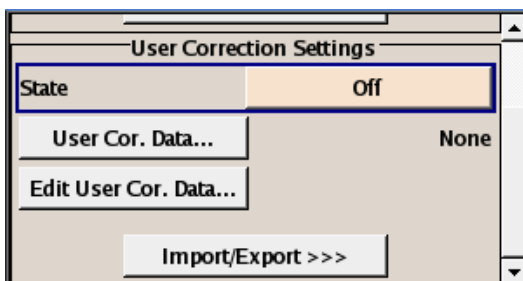
If activated, user correction is effective in all operating modes.

## User Correction Menu

The **User Correction** menu is opened either in the **RF** function block or using the **[MENU]** key under **RF**.



The combined menu ALC /UCOR provides access to function User Correction in the lower section. The menu is used to activate/deactivate user correction, and to create, select and activate the correction data lists.



The upper sections provide access to the automatic level control settings, see section "[Automatic Level Control - ALC](#)", page 4.37 .

**State - User Correction**

Activates/deactivates user correction.

The **UCOR** status message appears in the frequency and level display.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:STAT ON

**Value - User Correction**

Indicates the current value for level correction.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:VAL?

**User Correction Data - User Correction**

Calls the **File Select** menu for selecting and creating a list or the **File Manager**.



Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:CSET:CAT?

Response:

'Ucor1', 'Ucor2'

SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL 'Ucor1'

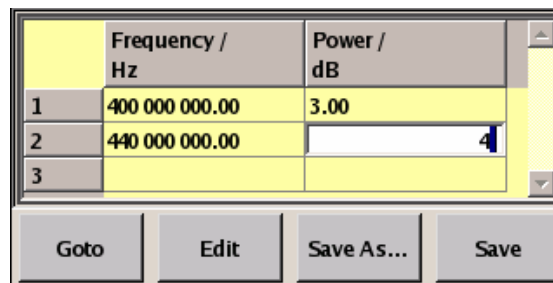
SOUR:CORR:CSET:DEL 'Ucor2'

**Edit User Correction Data - User Correction**

Calls the editor for editing the selected user correction list. A list consists of any number of frequency/level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.

**Important:**

*Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.*



**Frequency /Hz** Enter the frequency to which the level correction value applies.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL 'Ucor1'

SOUR:CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ 100MHz,...

**Power /dB**

Enters the level correction value to which the specified frequency applies.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL 'Ucor1'

SOUR:CORR:CSET:DATA:POW 1dB,0.8dB,...

**Goto**

Selects row for editing.



If Goto row is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.

Remote-control command: n.a.

(it is not possible to change individual positions of the list)

**Insert Row(s)**

Insert a new row before the marked row.

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Save As**

Open the file menu to save the list under a new name.

Each list is saved to the R&S SMB Signal Generator CompactFlash™ Card as a separate file with the file prefix \*.uco. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

**Important:**

*Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.*

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Save**

The list is saved under its current name.

**Important:**

*Save list only after filling both columns (frequency and level), otherwise the entries are lost.*

Remote-control command: n.a.

(the list is automatically saved after the values have been entered)

**Import/Export - User Correction**

Expands the menu with the area for import and export of user correction files.

Externally edited Excel tables with frequency/level pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for user correction.

On the other hand, internally created user correction list can be exported as text or CSV-files.

**Mode - User Correction**

Selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. The settings offered depend on the selected mode.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP

**Extension - User Correction**

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT

**Decimal Point - User Correction**

Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT

**Column Separator- User Correction**

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table the user correction list is exported to or imported from. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB

**Select ASCII Source / Destination - User Correction**

Calls the **File Manager** for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a user correction list (source) or the ASCII file the user correction list is exported (destination) in. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL "C:/user/ucor/list1.txt"



**Destination / Source - User Correction**

Calls the **File Manager** for selecting the user correction list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:SEL "C:/user/ucor/list1.txt"

**Import / Export - User Correction**

Starts the export or import of the selected file.

When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list.

When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:CORR:DEXC:EXEC

# Sweep Mode

The R&S SMB Signal Generator offers three different sweep types (frequency sweep, level sweep and LF sweep) to be activated alternatively. Each type has 6 modes which differ with respect to the sweep cycle mode (continuous, individual and step-by-step) and triggering mode (automatic, internal and external).

The LF sweep is activated and configured in the **Mod Gen** block.

A sweep is set in five basic steps which are shown below taking a frequency sweep as an example:

1. Set the sweep range (**Start Freq** and **Stop Freq** or **Center Freq** and **Span**).
2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing (**Spacing**).
3. Set the step width (**Step Lin/Log**) and dwell time (**Dwell Time**).
4. Activate the sweep (**Mode** to **Auto**, **Single**, **Step** or **Extern Single**, **Extern Step**).
5. Trigger the sweep, except for Auto mode (**Execute Single Sweep**, **Current Frequency** or **External Trigger Signal**).

---

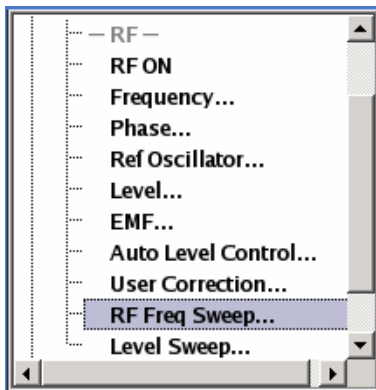
## Notes:

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update (Setup menu) for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times.*

---

## Frequency Sweep Menu

The **Frequency Sweep** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or in the menu tree of the MENU key under **RF Signal**.



In the top section of the menu, the RF sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected.

The buttons are used to reset the RF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the RF sweep (**Single** mode).

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

The sweep range of the RF sweep can be entered in two ways, either by entering the **Start** and **Stop** value or by entering the **Center** and **Span**. The two sets of parameters influence each other in the following way:

$\text{Start} = (\text{Center} - \text{Span}/2)$   
 $\text{Stop} = (\text{Center} + \text{Span}/2)$   
 $\text{Center} = (\text{Start} + \text{Stop})/2$   
 $\text{Span} = (\text{Stop} - \text{Start})$

#### State – RF Frequency Sweep

Activates/deactivates RF sweep mode.

##### **Note:**

*Activating the RF frequency sweep automatically deactivates the Level sweep and LF frequency sweep.*

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE

SOUR:FREQ:MODE CW

#### Mode – RF Frequency Sweep

Selects the Sweep instrument operating mode and the Sweep mode.

##### **Auto**

Sets an automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Auto** mode, the cycle starts at the beginning.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

TRIG:FSW:SOUR AUTO

SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE

<b>Single</b>	<p>Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the <b>Execute Single Sweep</b> button.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Single</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Single</b> sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered. The <b>Reset</b> button stops the sweep and resets it to the start frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control commands:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO  TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:EXEC</p>
<b>Step</b>	<p>Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle.</p> <p>If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for <b>Current Freq</b>. Any variation to the <b>Current Freq</b> value triggers a sweep step. The step width is set below at entry field <b>Step Lin</b> or <b>Step Log</b>.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Step</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Step</b> sweep starts at the current RF frequency.</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control commands:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE MAN  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 0.5E4  SOUR:FREQ:MAN 1E6  (the value entered with command SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN LOG sets the step width. The value entered with command SOUR:FREQ:MAN has no effect, the command only triggers the next sweep step. However, the value has to be in the currently set sweep range (start to stop). In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is possible)</p>
<b>Extern Single</b>	<p>Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Single</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Extern Single</b> sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered. The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start frequency.</p> <p>The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).</p> <p>Remote-control command:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO  TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  (External trigger)</p>

<b>Extern Step</b>	<p>Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under <b>Extern Single</b>). The step width is set below at entry field <b>Step Lin</b> or <b>Step Log</b>.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Step</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Extern Step</b> sweep always starts at the start frequency when triggered.</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control command:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE STEP  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1 MHz  TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  (External trigger)</p>
<b>Extern Start/Stop</b>	<p>Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events.</p> <p>The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).</p> <p>The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop).</p> <p>The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start).</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Start/Stop</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped and the <b>Extern Start/Stop</b> sweep starts at the start frequency when triggered.</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start frequency.</p> <p>The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).</p> <p>Remote-control command:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO  TRIG:FSW:SOUR EAUT  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  (External trigger)</p>

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

<b>Execute Single Sweep – RF Frequency Sweep (Mode Single only)</b>	<p>Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if <b>Mode Single</b> is selected.</p> <p>Remote-control commands:  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO  TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING  SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE  SOUR:SWE:FREQ:EXEC</p>
---	--

<b>Reset Sweep – RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Resets the sweep. The start frequency is set and the next sweep starts from there.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SWE:RES:ALL</p>
<b>Start Freq - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the start frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:FREQ:STAR 100MHz</p>
<b>Stop Freq - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the stop frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:FREQ:STOP 500MHz</p>
<b>Center Freq - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the center frequency.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:FREQ:CENT 300MHz</p>
<b>Span - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the span.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:FREQ:SPAN 400MHz</p>
<b>Current Freq - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Displays the current frequency.</p> <p>If <b>Step</b> is set, the frequency for the next frequency step of the sweep is entered here.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:FREQ:MAN 300MHz</p>
<b>Spacing - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN   LOG</p>
<b>Step Lin/Log - RF Frequency Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.</p> <p><b>Step Lin</b> or <b>Step Log</b> is displayed depending on whether <b>Spacing Lin</b> or <b>Log</b> is selected.</p> <p><b>Step Lin</b></p> <p>With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The linear step width is entered in Hz.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1 MHz</p>

**Step Log** With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in %.

Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LOG 1 PCT

### Dwell Time - RF Frequency Sweep

Sets the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps

---

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times.*

---

Remote-control command: :  
 SOUR:SWE:FREQ:DWEL 10ms

### Ext Trigger Input Slope - RF Frequency Sweep

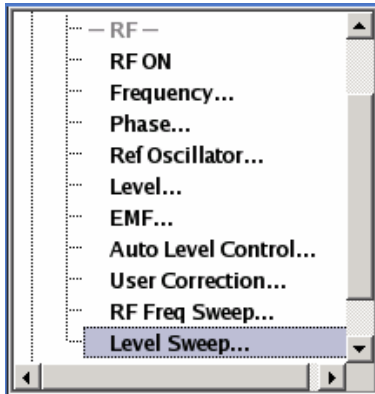
Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger. This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

**Positive** The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.  
 Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP POS

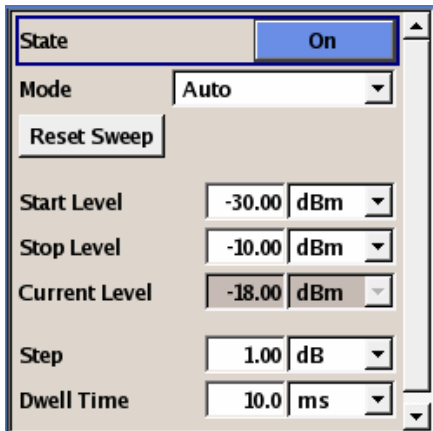
**Negative** The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.  
 Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG

## Level Sweep Menu

The **Level Sweep** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the **[MENU]** key under **RF**.



In the top section of the menu, the Level Sweep mode is activated and the level range and the sweep mode are selected. The buttons are used to reset the level sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the level sweep (**Single** mode).



The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

### State - RF Level Sweep

Activates Level Sweep mode.

---

#### **Note:**

*Activating the level sweep automatically deactivates the RF sweep and LF sweep.*

---

Remote-control commands:

```
SOUR:POW:MODE SWE
SOUR:POW:MODE CW
```



**Mode - RF Level Sweep**

Selects the Level Sweep instrument operating mode and the Sweep mode.

**Auto**

Sets an automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Auto** mode, the cycle continues from the current sweep setting.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start level.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO

TRIG:PSW:SOUR AUTO

SOUR:POW:MODE SWE

**Single**

Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the **Execute Single Sweep** button.

If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Single** mode, the current sweep is stopped. The **Single** sweep always starts at the start level.

The **Reset** button stops the sweep and resets it to the start level.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO

TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING

SOUR:POW:MODE SWE

SOUR:SWE:POW:EXEC

**Step**

Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle.

If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for **Current Level**. Each sweep step is triggered by a variation of the value in the **Current Level** entry window. The step width is set below at entry field **Step**.

If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for **Current Level**. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Step** mode, the current sweep is stopped. The **Step** sweep starts at the current level value.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start level.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN

SOUR:POW:MODE SWE

SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5

SOUR:POW:MAN -15

(the value entered with command

SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP sets the step width. The value entered with command SOUR:POW:MAN has no effect, the command only triggers the next sweep step. However, the value has to be in the sweep range (start to stop value) In remote control only a step-by-step sweep from start to stop level is possible)

<b>Extern Single</b>	<p>Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by an external trigger signal.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Single</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Extern Single</b> sweep always starts at the start level.</p> <p>The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button stops the sweep and resets it to the start level.</p> <p>Remote-control commands:</p> <pre>SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)</pre>
<b>Extern Step</b>	<p>Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger source as described under <b>Extern Single</b>). The step width is set below at entry field <b>Step</b>.</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Step</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped. The <b>Extern Step</b> sweep always starts at the start level.</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start level.</p> <p>Remote-control command:</p> <pre>SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE STEP SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 0.5 TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)</pre>
<b>Extern Start/Stop</b>	<p>Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events.</p> <p>The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).</p> <p>The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current level (Stop).</p> <p>The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start level (Start).</p> <p>If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the <b>Extern Start/Stop</b> mode, the current sweep is stopped and the <b>Extern Start/Stop</b> sweep starts at the start level when triggered.</p> <p>The <b>Reset</b> button resets the sweep to the start level.</p> <p>The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).</p> <p>Remote-control command:</p> <pre>SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO TRIG:PSW:SOUR EAUT SOUR:POW:MODE SWE (External trigger)</pre>

<b>Reset Sweep - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Resets the sweep. The start level is set and the next sweep starts from there.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SWE:RES:ALL</p>
<b>Execute Single Sweep - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if <b>Mode Single</b> is selected.</p> <p>Remote-control commands: SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING SOUR:POW:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:POW:EXEC</p>

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

<b>Start Level - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the start level.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:POW:STAR -100</p>
<b>Stop Level - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the stop level.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:POW:STOP -10</p>
<b>Current Level - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Displays the current level.</p> <p>If <b>Step</b> is set, the level for the next level step of the sweep is entered here.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:POW:MAN -30</p>
<b>Step - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.</p> <p>With the level sweep, the logarithmic step width is a constant fraction of the current level. This fraction is added to the current level. The logarithmic step width is entered in dB.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 3</p>

<b>Dwell Time - RF Level Sweep</b>	<p>Enters the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.</p>
------------------------------------	---

---

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times.*

---

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:SWE:POW:DWEL 10ms

**Ext Trigger Input Slope**

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

**Positive**

The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP POS

**Negative**

The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG

## List Mode

Similar to a sweep, a series of previously defined frequency and level points is processed in LIST mode. In contrast to a sweep, however, a list with freely selectable value pairs (frequency and level) can be created. The value range for frequency and level covers the entire configurable value range of the instrument.

**Note:**

*LIST mode and sweeps can not be activated simultaneously, they deactivate each other.*

The lists can be created in the List Editor. Each list is stored in its own file with the predefined file extension \*. **lsw**. The name of the List file can be freely selected. The files are loaded from the **Lists...** file manager. Externally created tables with pairs of frequency and level values can be converted into List files using the import function. The external files must have the file extension \*.txt or \*.csv. These file formats are provided e.g. by the Microsoft Excel program. The separators for table columns and for decimal floating-point numerals can be set. In addition, internally created List data can be exported into ASCII files using the export function.

The necessary hardware settings are calculated the first time a list is processed. With long dwell times, this calculation can be performed while the list is being processed; the entered dwell times are observed. With very short dwell times, calculation of the hardware settings increases the dwell time for the initial processing cycle; the entered value is only observed from the second processing cycle onwards. In this case a message appears to inform the user that there is a deviation between the current and set dwell times. No further calculations are required after the first run through a list. The current dwell times will definitely no longer deviate from the set dwell times.

The list is processed from the beginning to the end of the list (modes **Auto**, **(External) Single**, **(External) Step**).

## List Mode menu

The **List Mode** menu is opened in the **RF** function block or using the MENU key under **RF**.

```

--- Level...
--- EMF...
--- Auto Level Control...
--- User Correction...
--- RF Freq Sweep...
--- Level Sweep...
--- List Mode ---

```

The menu is used to activate/deactivate operating mode List, to create, select and activate the lists, and to select the trigger mode and the dwell time.

### State - List Mode

Activates/deactivates the LIST mode. The currently selected list is processed.

In case of a new or modified list, the necessary hardware settings are automatically determined on activation of the list mode. The data determined in this way is stored along with the list and is available whenever the list is used again.

This means that when activating the list mode, the system checks whether any hardware settings are present. If so, the list is started immediately, but if not they are automatically determined (the list is learnt).

A **Learn List Mode Data** button is available for deliberately activating list learning.

---

#### Note:

*Activating the list mode automatically deactivates all sweeps.  
During list mode the frequency and level indications are dimmed,  
they do not display the currently set values.*

---

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST

### Mode - List Mode

Selects the cycle mode of the LIST mode.

#### Auto

Cycle from the beginning to the end of the list with automatic restart at the beginning. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time. Button **Reset** restarts the list at the starting point.

Remote-control commands:

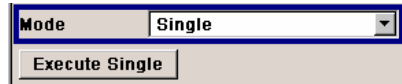
SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST

SOUR:LIST:MODE AUTO

SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR AUTO

**Single**

Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list. If **Single** is selected, the cycle is not started immediately. The **Execute Single** button appears under the **Mode** line. The cycle is started with this button. The duration of a list step is determined by the set dwell time. Button **Reset** restarts the list at the starting point.



Remote-control commands:

```
SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST
SOUR:LIST:MODE AUTO
SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR SING
SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC
```

**Step**

Manual, step-by-step processing of the list. Activating **Step** stops the current list and the cursor moves to the value displayed for **Current Index**. It is now possible to scroll up and down in the list in discrete steps by varying the index or to enter a freely selectable index. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two index entries.



Remote-control commands: n.a.

(only external step mode is available in remote control)

**Extern Single**

Single cycle from the beginning to the end of the list as with **Single**, but started by an external trigger. Button **Reset** restarts the list at the starting point.

The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG on the rear of the instrument.

Remote-control commands:

```
SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST
SOUR:LIST:MODE AUTO
SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR EXT
```

**Extern Step**

Step-by-step cycle using the external trigger signal. Each trigger event starts a single step. The list is processed in ascending order. The duration of a list step is determined by the time between two trigger events. Button **Reset** restarts the list at the starting point.

The external trigger signal is input at the BNC connector INST TRIG on the rear of the instrument.

Remote-control commands:

```
SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST
SOUR:LIST:MODE STEP
SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR EXT
(external trigger)
```

**Execute Single - List Mode (Mode Single only)** Triggers the list manually. This button is available only if **Mode Single** is selected.

Remote-control commands  
 SOUR:FREQ:MODE LIST  
 SOUR:LIST:MODE AUTO  
 SOUR:LIST:TRIG:SOUR SING  
 SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC

**Reset - List Mode** Resets the list to the starting point.

Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:LIST:RES

**Dwell Time - List Mode**

Enters the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of a list step in list operating modes **Auto**, **Single** and **Extern Single**. In these modes a complete list is processed either once or continuously.

In list operating modes **Step** and **Extern Step**, the set dwell time does not affect signal generation. In this case, the duration of a list step is determined by the time between two (internal or external) trigger events.

Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:LIST:DWEL 10 ms

**Current Index - List Mode**

Sets the list index in **Step** mode.

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Blank RF Output (Default ON) - List Mode**

Activates/deactivates RF output blanking. If activated, blanking occurs on all frequency changes. If deactivates, blanking is always disabled.

Remote-control command:  
 OUT:BLAN:LIST:STAT ON

**Learn List Mode Data... - List Mode**

Starts the determination of the hardware setting for the selected list.

The data determined in this way is stored along with the list.

It may be necessary to deliberately activate list learning in the event of greatly altered environmental conditions that require new hardware settings.

If this is not done, a previously learned hardware setting will continue to be used when list mode is switched on (**State = On**). If no setting is available, e.g. when the list is used for the first time, learning is automatically activated.

Remote-control command:  
 SOUR:LIST:LEAR

**List Mode Data... - List Mode**

Calls the **File Select** menu for selecting and creating a list or the **File Manager**.



Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:CAT?

Response: 'MYLIST', 'LIST1', 'LIST2'

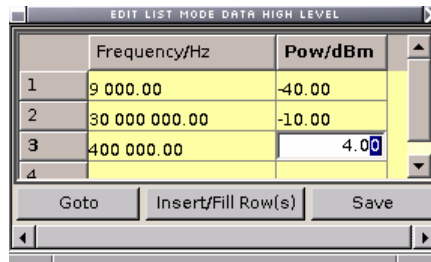
SOUR:LIST:SEL 'LIST2'

SOUR:LIST:DEL 'LIST1'

SOUR:LIST:DEL:ALL

**Edit List Mode Data... - List Mode**

Calls the editor for editing the selected list. A list consists of any number of frequency/level value pairs. The currently selected list is displayed.



**Frequency/Hz** Enter the frequency of the frequency/power value pair.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:FREQ 1.4GHz, 1.3GHz, 1GHz...

**Pow/dBm** Enter the level of the frequency/power value pair.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:POW 0dBm, 2dBm, 2dBm, 3dBm, ...

**Goto**

Selects row for editing.



If Goto row is selected, a window opens for entering the requested row.



Remote-control command: n.a.

(it is not possible to change individual positions of the list)

**Insert Fill Row(s)**

Insert a new row before the marked row.

Remote-control command: n.a.



**Save as**

Open the file menu to save the list under a new name.

Each list is saved to the R&S SMA Signal Generator CompactFlash™ Card as a separate file with the file prefix \*.lsw. The file name and the directory to which the file is saved are user-selectable.

Remote-control command: n.a.

**Save**

The list is saved under its current name.

Remote-control command: n.a.

(the list is saved automatically after the values have been entered)

**List Range In - List Mode**

Defines an index range in the current list by setting the start and stop index. Only the values in the selected index range are processed in LIST mode, all other list entries are ignored.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:IND:STAR 15

SOUR:LIST:IND:STOP 155

**Import/Export - List Mode**

Expands the menu with the area for import and export of list mode files.

Externally edited Excel tables with frequency/level pairs can be imported as text or CSV-files and used for list mode. On the other hand, internally created list mode list can be exported as text or CSV-files..

**Mode - List Mode**

Selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. . The settings offered below depend on the selected mode.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP

**Extension - List Mode**

Selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection TXT (text file) or CSV (Excel file) is available. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT

**Decimal Point - List Mode**

Selects the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals. .

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT

**Column Separator- List Mode**

Selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB

**Select ASCII Source /  
Destination - List Mode**

Calls the **File Manager** for selecting the ASCII file to be imported into a list mode list (source) or the ASCII file the list mode list is exported (destination) in. .

Remote-control command:

```
SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL "`var/user/list/list1.txt"
```

**Destination / Source - List  
Mode**

Calls the **File Manager** for selecting the list mode list to be exported (source) into an ASCII file or the destination for the ASCII file to be imported (destination) in. .

Remote-control command:

```
SOUR:LIST:DEXC:SEL "`var/user/ucor/list1.txt"
```

**Import / Export - List Mode**

Starts the export or import of the selected file.

When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as list mode list.

When export is selected, the list mode list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

Remote-control command:

```
SOUR:LIST:DEXC:EXEC
```

# Modulations

The R&S SMB Signal Generator provides amplitude modulation (AM), frequency modulation (FM), phase modulation (PM) and pulse modulation. In addition, the RF signal can be modulated with internal modulations waveforms, e.g. sine waves and rectangular signals.

Amplitude, frequency and phase modulation are available for the basic unit (R&S SMB + frequency option R&S SMB-B10x) without additional equipment options. A standard LF generator is provided for internal modulation.

Pulse modulation and a pulse generator are provided by options R&S SMB-K22, Pulse Modulator and R&S SMB-K23, Pulse Generator, respectively.

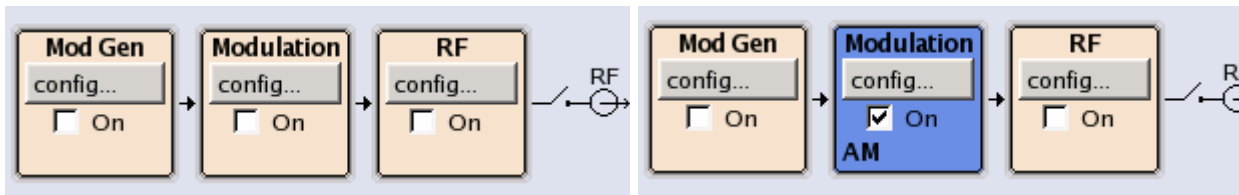
Settings for the modulation are made in separate modulation menus. These menus can be accessed in the block diagram by way of the **MOD** function block, or by means of the menu with the same name which is opened using the **[MENU]** key.



The **[MOD ON/OFF]** key switches the active modulations on and off. Pressing the key again restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. **MOD OFF** is displayed in the info line of the header next to the **Level** field.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT OFF



The activated and deactivated state is indicated in the block diagram by means of the different block color and the status of the **On** checkbox. The active modulations are indicated in the block.

## Modulation Sources

For amplitude, pulse, frequency and phase modulation the internal and external modulation source can be used.

### Internal Modulation Sources

A LF generator and a pulse generator are available as internal modulation sources for a fully equipped instrument. The LF generator supplies sinusoidal or rectangular signals (see also the section "[LF Output Menu](#)", page 4.81). The optional pulse generator provides single and double pulse modulation with selectable pulse widths and periods.

### External Modulation Sources

The modulation inputs MOD EXT and PULSE EXT at the rear of the instrument are provided as the external modulation source for amplitude, pulse, frequency and phase modulation.

The external modulation signal at the inputs must have a voltage of  $V_s = 1\text{ V}$  ( $V_{eff} = 0.707\text{ V}$ ) in order to achieve the displayed modulation depth and range. The input voltage should not exceed  $1.1 V_s$ , otherwise modulation distortions might occur. With external pulse modulation, the switching point is max.  $2.4\text{ V}$  and the voltage at the input should not exceed  $5\text{ V}$ . The maximum modulation frequency is  $10\text{ MHz}$  for frequency and phase modulation.

## Simultaneous Operation of Several Modulations or Other Operating Modes

The table shows the modulations and operating modes which can be activated simultaneously (+) or which deactivate each other (-).

	AM	FM	PhiM	Pulse
Amplitude modulation (AM)	/	+	+	-
Frequency modulation (FM)	+	/	-	+
Phase modulation (PhiM)	+	-	/	+
Pulse modulation (R&S SMB-K22)	-	+	+	/

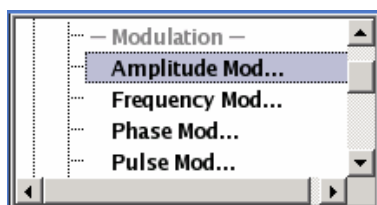
## Amplitude Modulation - AM

An internal and/or external source can be selected for amplitude modulation. A LF modulation generator is available as the internal source. Two-tone AM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

The MOD EXT input connector for external feed of analog modulation signals is at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

## Amplitude Modulation Menu

The **Amplitude Modulation** menu is opened in the **Mod** function block or using the MENU key under **Mod**.



In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation source.

State	On
AM Source	Int+Ext
AM Depth	30.0 %
AM Sensitivity	30.0 % per Volt
Mod Ext Coupling	AC
AM Source = INTERNAL	
LFGen Freq	16.000 0 kHz
LFGen Shape	Sine

**State - AM**

Activates/deactivates AM modulation.

Remote-control command :

SOUR:AM:STAT ON

**AM Source - AM**

Selects the source for the AM signal.

The source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only).

**Int** Selects the internal modulation source for AM modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:AM:SOUR INT

**Ext** Selects the external source. The external signal is input via the MOD EXT connector.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:AM:SOUR EXT

**Int + Ext** Selects the internal and external source at the same time. This setting enables two-tone AM modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:AM:SOUR INT,EXT

**AM Depth**

Sets the modulation depth in percent.

**Note:**

*With two-tone modulation please observe that the set modulation depth is valid for both signals and the sum modulation depth is determined by doubling the set modulation depth. This results in overmodulation if the maximal value for modulation depth is exceeded (see data sheet).*

Remote-control command :

SOUR:AM:DEPT 20PCT

### AM Sensitivity

(Source External only)

Displays the input sensitivity of the MOD EXT input in %/V. The display only appears in the case of external modulation.

The modulation depth entered under **AM Depth** is reached with 1 Volt modulation of the input.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:AM:SENS?

Response: "30"

### AM Ext Coupling

(Source External only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

#### **Note:**

*Coupling for external feed via input MOD EXT is set for all modulations with external source.*

Remote-control command:

SOUR:AM:EXT:COUP AC

In case of selection **Source Int**, the settings for the internal modulation sources are offered in the **AM Source = INTERNAL** section of the Amplitude Modulation menu. These settings affect all analog modulations which use the same modulation sources.

State	Off
AM Source	Int
AM Depth	30.0 %
AM Source = INTERNAL	
LFGGen Freq	16.000 0 kHz
LFGGen Shape	Sine

### LF Gen Freq - AM

(Source Internal)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ 1E3

### LF Gen Shape - AM

(Source Internal)

Selects the shape of the LF generator signal.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SHAP SIN

## Frequency Modulation - FM

An internal and/or external source can be selected for frequency modulation. A LF modulation generator is available as internal sources. Two-tone FM is possible by simultaneously switching on the external and internal source.

The MOD EXT input connector for external feed of analog modulation signals is at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

Selection between three modulation modes is possible:

- **Normal** mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation.
- **Low Noise** mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth and deviation (see data sheet)
- **High Deviation** mode with full setting range for FM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth (see data sheet).

---

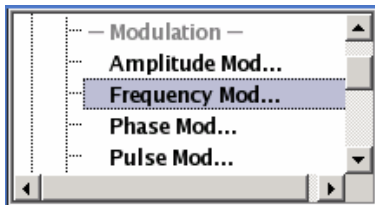
**Note:**

*It is not possible to use frequency modulation simultaneously with phase modulation.*

---

## Frequency Modulation Menu

The **Frequency Modulation** menu is opened in the **Mod** function block or using the MENU key under **Mod**.



In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation is switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources.

State	On
FM Source	Int+Ext
FM Mode	Normal
FM Deviation	1.000 00 kHz
FM Sensitivity	1 000.00 Hz/Volt
Adjust FM Offset	
Mod Ext Coupling	AC
FM Source = INTERNAL	
LFGGen Freq	16.000 0 kHz
LFGGen Shape	Sine

**State - FM**

Activates/deactivates FM modulation.

Activation of FM deactivates phase modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:STAT ON

**FM Source - FM**

Selects the source for the FM signal.

The source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only).

**Int**

Selects the internal source for FM modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:SOUR INT

**Ext**

Selects the external source for analog frequency modulation. The external signal is input via the MOD EXT connector.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:SOUR EXT

**Int + Ext**

Selects the internal and external source at the same time. This setting enables two-tone FM modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:SOUR INT,EXT

**FM Mode - FM**

Selects the mode for the frequency modulation.

**Normal**

The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available..

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:MODE NORM



**Low Noise** Frequency modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is reduced (see data sheet)..

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:FM:MODE LNO

**High Deviation** Frequency modulation with full setting range for FM deviation. The range for modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:FM:MODE HDEV

## FM Deviation

Sets the modulation depth in Hz.

The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet). It is possible to enter a deviation that is too high for a certain RF frequency or to vary the RF frequency to a range in which the deviation can no longer be set. In this case the maximally possible deviation is set and an error message is displayed.

The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source **Int+Ext**.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:FM:DEV 1kHz  
SOUR:FM:EXT:DEV 10kHz

## FM Sensitivity

(Source External only)

Displays the input sensitivity of the MOD EXT input in Hz/V. The display only appears in the case of external modulation.

The modulation depth entered under **FM Depth** is reached with 1 Volt modulation of the input.

---

### Note:

*The input voltage should not exceed 1.1 V<sub>s</sub>, otherwise modulation distortions might occur.*

---

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:FM:SENS?                      Response: "1E3"

## Adjust FM Offset

Starts the adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator. The option is adjusted with respect to DC-offset.

Remote-control command:  
CAL:FMOF?

**FM Ext Coupling**

(Source External only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

**Note:**

*Coupling for external feed via input MOD EXT is set for all modulations with external source.*

**AC**

The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:EXT:COUP AC

**DC**

The modulation signal is dc-coupled.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:FM:EXT:COUP DC

**LF Gen Freq - FM**

(Source Internal)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ 1E3

**LF Gen Shape - FM**

(Source Internal, LFGen2 only)

Selects the shape of the second LF generator.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SHAP SQU

## Phase Modulation - PhiM

An internal and/or external source can be selected for phase modulation. A LF modulation generator is available as internal sources.

The MOD EXT input connector for external feed of analog modulation signals is at the front of the instrument. The coupling mode of the input (AC or DC) can be selected.

Selection between three modulation modes is possible:

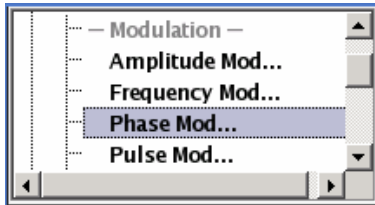
- **Normal** mode with full setting range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation.
- **Low Phase** noise mode with better signal/noise ratio, but reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth and deviation (see data sheet)
- **High Deviation** mode with full setting range for PhiM deviation and a reduced setting range for modulation bandwidth. Phase noise is reduced in the lower modulation frequency range (compared to **Normal** mode).

**Note:**

*It is not possible to use phase modulation simultaneously with frequency modulation.*

## Phase Modulation Menu

The **Phase Modulation** menu is opened in the **Mod** function block or using the **MENU** key under **Mod**.



In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The modulation source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources. For a fully equipped instrument two LF generators and a noise generator are available as internal sources.

State	On
PhiM Source	Int+Ext
PhiM Mode	High Deviation
PhiM Deviation	1.000 00 rad
PhiM Sensitivity	1.000 000 rad per Volt
PhiM Ext Coupling	AC
PhiM Source = INTERNAL	
LFGGen Freq	16.000 0 kHz
LFGGen Shape	Sine

### State – PhiM

Activates/deactivates PhiM modulation.

Activation of PhiM deactivates frequency modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:PM:STAT ON

### PhiM Source

Selects the source for the PhiM signal.

The source can be selected independently for the different modulation types and the LF output.

The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu or in the **Mod Gen** block (internal source only).

### Int

Selects the internal source for PhiM modulation.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:PM:SOUR INT

<b>Ext</b>	<p>Selects the external source for analog phase modulation. The external signal is input via the MOD EXT connector.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PM:SOUR EXT</p>
<b>Int + Ext</b>	<p>Selects the internal and external source at the same time. The external signal is input via the MOD EXT connector.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PM:SOUR INT,EXT</p>

**PhiM Mode**

Selects the mode for the phase modulation..

<b>Normal</b>	<p>The full range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is available.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PM:MODE NORM</p>
<b>High Deviation</b>	<p>The maximum range for PhiM deviation is available. Phase noise is improved for low frequencies compared to <b>Normal</b> mode. The range for modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet). This mode is recommended for low modulation frequencies and high PhiM deviation.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PM:MODE HDEV</p>
<b>Low Noise</b>	<p>Phase modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PM:MODE LNO</p>

**PhiM Deviation**

Sets the modulation deviation in RAD.

The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet). It is possible to enter a deviation that is too high for a certain RF frequency or to vary the RF frequency to a range in which the deviation can no longer be set. In this case the maximally possible deviation is set and an error message is displayed.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PM:DEV 2.5  
SOUR:PM:EXT:DEV 2.5

**PhiM Sensitivity**

(Source External only)

Displays the input sensitivity of the MOD MOD input in RAD/V. The display only appears in the case of external modulation.

The modulation depth entered under **PhiM Depth** is reached with 1 Volt modulation of the input.

**Note:**

*The input voltage should not exceed 1.1 V<sub>s</sub>, otherwise modulation distortions might occur.*

Remote-control command:

SOUR:PM:SENS?

**PhiM External Coupling**

(Source External only)

Selects the coupling mode (AC or DC) for external feed.

**Note:**

*Coupling for external feed via input MOD EXT is set for all modulations with external source.*

**AC**

The DC voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:PM:EXT:COUP AC

**DC**

The modulation signal is not altered.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:PM:EXT:COUP DC

**LF Gen Freq - PhiM**

(Source Internal)

Sets the frequency of the LF generator.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ 1E3

**LF Gen Shape - PhiM**

(Source Internal)

Selects the shape of the LF generator.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SHAP SQU

# Pulse Modulation

External and internal Pulse modulation requires options R&S SMB-K22, Pulse Modulator and R&S SMB-K23, Pulse Generator.

An internal or external source can be selected for pulse modulation. In case of external source, the external signal is input via the PULSE EXT connector at the rear of the instrument. In case of internal source, this connector can be used as external trigger or gate signal input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected.

The pulse signal is output at the PULSE VIDEO connector at the rear of the instrument.

## NOTE

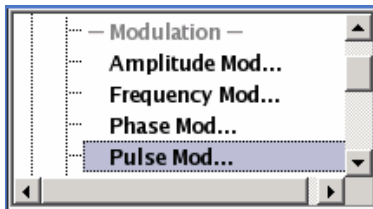


### The level is decreased by 30 dB during Sample&Hold measurement!

When pulse modulation is activated, the ALC state of the R&S SMB is automatically changed to ALC OFF (Sample & Hold). In this state the ALC loop is opened and the output level is not regulated but the level modulator is set directly. In order to set the correct output level, a sample & hold measurement is executed after each frequency or level setting. The level is decreased by 30 dB during **Sample&Hold** measurement

## Pulse Modulation Menu

The **Pulse Modulation** menu is opened in the **Mod** function block or using the MENU key under **Mod**.



In the upper section of the menu, the modulation source is selected and the modulation switched on. The configuration of the selected external and/or internal modulation source is performed in the lower section of the menu.

State	On
Source	External
Polarity	Normal
External Impedance	50 Ohm

### State - Pulse Modulation

Activates/deactivates pulse modulation.

When the internal modulation source (pulse generator) is selected, the pulse generator is switched on automatically and the video/sync signal is output at the PULSE VIDEO output at the rear of the instrument. Signal output can be switched off in the **Pulse Generator** menu of the **Mod Gen** block.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PULM:STAT ON

**Source - Pulse Modulation**

Selects the source for the pulse modulation signal.

**Pulse Generator**

Selects the internal pulse generator.  
The internally generated rectangular signal is used for the pulse modulation.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PULM:SOUR INT

**External**

Selects the external source. The external modulation signal is input via the **PULSE EXT** connector.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PULM:SOUR EXT

**Polarity - Pulse Modulation**

(Source External only)

Selects the polarity of the external modulation signal.

**Normal**

The RF level is On if the level is High at the modulation input.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PULM:POL NORM

**Inverse**

The RF level is Off if the level is High at the modulation input.

Remote-control command:  
SOUR:PULM:POL INV

**Pulse External Input Impedance**

(Source External only)

Selects the impedance for external feed via the PULSE EXT input. Selection 50 Ohm and 10 kOhm are available.

Remote-control command  
SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:IMP G50

In case of modulation source pulse generator, the settings for the pulse characteristics and the trigger are offered in the **Pulse Generator** section of the **Pulse Modulation** menu. Option R&S SMU-K23 offers a variety of features, e.g. generation of double pulse or selection of trigger mode. The output of the video/sync signal at the PULSE VIDEO output is automatically switched on when activating pulse modulation. It can be switched off in the **Pulse Generator** menu of the **Mod Gen** block.

The screenshot shows a software interface for the Pulse Generator menu. It includes a 'State' button set to 'On', a 'Source' dropdown menu set to 'Pulse Generator', and a section titled 'Pulse Generator' containing three input fields: 'Pulse Period' (1.000 000 ms), 'Pulse Width' (0.500 000 ms), and 'Pulse Delay' (20 ns). Below these is a 'Double Pulse State' checkbox set to 'On', and a 'Trigger Mode' dropdown menu set to 'Auto'.

**Pulse Period - Pulse Generator**

Sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:PER 0.05ms`

**Pulse Width - Pulse Generator**

Sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20 ns less than the set pulse period.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:WIDT 22ms`

**Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator**

Sets the pulse delay. The pulse delay determines the time that elapses after a trigger event before pulse modulation starts. The pulse delay is not effective for double pulse generation.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:DEL 22us`

**Double Pulse State - Pulse Generator**

Enables/disables double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:DOUB:STAT ON`

**Double Pulse Width - Pulse Generator**

(Double Pulse only)

Sets the width of the second pulse in case of double pulse generation.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:DOUB:WIDT 33 us`

**Double Pulse Delay - Pulse Generator**

(Double Pulse only)

Sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:DOUB:DEL 22us`

**Trigger Mode - Pulse Generator**

Selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

**Auto**

The pulse generator signal is generated continuously.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:TRIG:MODE AUTO`

**Ext Triggered**

The pulse generator signal is triggered by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:PULM:TRIG:MODE EXT`



	<p><b>Ext Gated</b> The pulse generator signal is gated by an external gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:MODE EGAT</p>
<b>External Trigger Input Slope - Pulse Generator</b>	<p>(External Trigger only)</p> <p>Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger at the PULSE EXT connector.</p>
	<p><b>Positive</b> The pulse generator is triggered on the positive slope of the external trigger signal.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:SLOP POS</p>
	<p><b>Negative</b> The pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:SLOP NEG</p>
<b>Gate Input Polarity - Pulse Generator</b>	<p>(External Gate only)</p> <p>Selects the polarity of the Gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.</p>
	<p><b>Positive</b> The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:GATE:POL NORM</p>
	<p><b>Negative</b> The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is low.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:GATE:POL INV</p>
<b>External Impedance - Pulse Generator</b>	<p>(External trigger or gate only)</p> <p>Selects the input impedance for the external trigger and gate signal input PULSE EXT.</p> <p>Remote-control command: SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:IMP G50</p>

# LF Generator and LF Output - Mod Gen Block

An LF generator providing sinusoidal + square signals in the frequency range 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz is available for the basic unit without additional equipment options.

The internal LF generator is the internal source for the analog modulations AM and FM / PhiM, and as the signal source for the LF output at the front of the instrument.

The LF generator settings can be made both in the modulation menus and in the **LF Output** menu. The settings are effective for all modulations using the internal modulation source. For example, a change to the frequency of the LF generator automatically has an effect on AM modulation if internal source is selected as the AM modulation source (i.e. **Int** is selected as **Source**).

The LF Sweep mode is activated in the **LF Sweep** menu. RF frequency and level sweeps are activated in the respective menus of the RF block.

Option Pulse Generator, R&S SMB-K23, enables the generation of single and double pulse signals. The generator is activated and configured in the **Pulse Generator** menu of the **LF output** block or in the **Pulse Modulation** menu of the **Mod** block (**Pulse Generator** is selected as **Source**).

## LF Frequency Sweep Menu

The **LF Frequency Sweep** menu is opened in the **Mod Gen** function block or using the **[MENU]** key under **LF Gen**.



In the top section, the LF Sweep mode is activated and the sweep mode is selected. The buttons are used to reset the LF sweep (all sweep modes) or to execute the LF sweep (**Single** mode).

State	<b>On</b>	
Mode	Auto	
Reset Sweep		
Start Freq	1.000 0	kHz
Stop Freq	50.000 0	kHz
Current Freq	5.000 0	kHz
Spacing	Linear	
Step Lin	1.000 0	kHz
Dwell Time	10.0	ms

The sweep range, sweep spacing and dwell time are set in the bottom section.

## State - LF Sweep

Activates LF Sweep mode.

**Note:**

*Activating the LF sweep automatically deactivates the RF frequency sweep and level sweep.*

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE CW

## Mode - LF Sweep

Selects the Sweep instrument operating mode and Sweep mode.

**Auto**

Sets an automatic repeated sweep cycle. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Auto** mode, the cycle continues from the current sweep setting.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

TRIG0:SWE:SOUR AUTO

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

**Single**

Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered by the **Execute Single Sweep** button.

If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Single** mode, the current sweep is stopped. The **Single** sweep always starts at the start frequency.

The **Reset** button stops the sweep and resets it to the start frequency.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:EXEC

**Step**

Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step is triggered by a variation of the value in the **Current Freq** entry window.

If this mode is activated, the cursor moves to the value displayed for **Current Freq**. If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Step** mode, the current sweep is stopped. The **Step** sweep starts at the current LF frequency.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

Remote-control commands:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE MAN

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1E3

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN 12 kHz

(the value entered with command  
`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG` sets the  
 step width. The value entered with command  
`SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN` has no effect, the command  
 only sets the next sweep step. In remote control only  
 a step-by-step sweep from start to stop frequency is  
 possible)

**Extern Single** Sets a single sweep cycle. The sweep is triggered  
 by an external trigger signal.  
 If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the  
**Extern Single** mode, the current sweep is stopped.  
 The **Extern Single** sweep always starts at the start  
 frequency.  
 The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start  
 frequency.  
 The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the  
 instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).  
 Remote-control command:  
`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO`  
`TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT`  
`SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE`  
 (External trigger)

**Extern Step** Sets a step-by-step sweep cycle. Each sweep step  
 is triggered by an external trigger signal (trigger  
 source as described under **Extern Single**). The step  
 width is set below at entry field **Step Lin** or **Step**  
**Log**.  
 If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the  
**Extern Step** mode, the current sweep is stopped.  
 The **Extern Step** sweep always starts at the LF start  
 frequency.  
 The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start  
 frequency.  
 Remote-control commands:  
`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE STEP`  
`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN`  
`SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP LIN 1E3`  
`TRIG0:SWE:SOUR EXT`  
`SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE`  
 (External trigger)

**Extern  
Start/Stop**

Sets an automatically repeated sweep cycle that is started, stopped and restarted by subsequent external trigger events.

The first external trigger signal starts the sweep (Start).

The next external trigger signal stops the sweep at the current frequency (Stop).

The third external trigger signal starts the sweep at the start frequency (Start).

If a different sweep mode was activated prior to the **Extern Start/Stop** mode, the current sweep is stopped and the **Extern Start/Stop** sweep starts at the start frequency when triggered.

The **Reset** button resets the sweep to the start frequency.

The external trigger signal is input at the rear of the instrument (BNC connector INST TRIG).

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

TRIG0:SOUR EAUT

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

(External trigger)

**Reset Sweep - LF Sweep**

Resets the sweep. The start frequency is set and the next sweep starts from there.

Remote-control command:

SWE:RES:ALL

**Execute Single Sweep - LF  
Sweep**

Triggers the sweep manually. A manual sweep can only be triggered if **Mode Single** is selected.

Remote-control commands

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

TRIG0:SWE:SOUR SING

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:EXEC

The sweep range, sweep spacing, dwell time and the external trigger slope are set in the bottom section.

**Start Freq - LF Sweep**

Sets the start frequency.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:STAR 100kHz

**Stop Freq - LF Sweep**

Sets the stop frequency.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:STOP 50kHz

**Current Freq - LF Sweep**

Displays the current frequency.

If **Step** is set, the frequency for the next frequency step of the sweep is entered here.

Remote-control command

SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN 15 kHz

**Spacing - LF Sweep**

Selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:SPAC LIN | LOG

**Step Lin/Log - LF Sweep**

Sets the step width for the individual sweep steps. This entry is effective for all sweep modes.

**Step Lin** or **Step Log** is displayed depending on whether **Spacing Lin** or **Log** is selected.

**Step Lin**

With the linear sweep, the step width is a fixed frequency value which is added to the current frequency. The linear step width is entered in Hz.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN 1 kHz

**Step Log**

With the logarithmic sweep, the step width is a constant fraction of the current frequency. This fraction is added to the current frequency. The logarithmic step width is entered in %.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LOG 1 PCT

**Dwell Time - LF Sweep**

Sets the dwell time. The dwell time determines the duration of the individual sweep steps.

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times.*

Remote-control command:

**Ext Trigger Input Slope - LF Sweep**

SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:DWEL 10ms

Sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied instrument trigger.

This setting affects the INST TRIG input (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument).

**Positive**

The rising edge of the trigger signal is active.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP POS

**Negative**

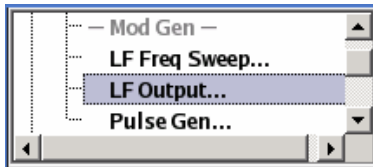
The falling edge of the trigger signal is active.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG

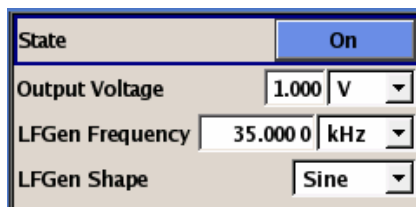
## LF Output Menu

The **LF Output** menu is opened in the **Mod Gen** function block or using the **MENU** key under **Mod Gen**.



The **LF Output** menu provides access to the configuration of the internal modulation generators. In addition, the LF output is configured in this menu. The available settings depend on the source selected and on the installed options.

In the upper section of the menu, the LF output is switched on. The configuration of the internal source is performed in the lower section of the **LF Output** menu or in the individual modulation menus of the **Mod** block (e.g. Amplitude Modulation menu). These settings affect all modulations which use the same modulation sources and the LF output.

**State - LF Output**

Activates/deactivates the LF Output.

The modulation signal is output at the LF output connector at the front of the instruments.

Remote-control command:

SOUR:LFO:STAT ON

**Output Voltage - LF Output**

Sets the output voltage of the LF output. The entered value determines the peak voltage.

Remote-control command:

<b>LF Gen Freq - LF Output</b>	<div>SOUR:LFO:VOLT 1 V</div> <div>Sets the frequency of the LF generator.</div> <div>This setting affects all analog modulations which use the LF generator as the internal modulation source.</div> <div>Remote-control command: SOUR:LFO:FREQ 1E3</div>
<b>LF Gen Shape - LF Output</b>	<div>Selects the shape of the LF generator.</div> <div>Remote-control command: SOUR:LFO:SHAP SQU</div>

## Pulse Generator Menu

The **Pulse Generator** menu is opened in the **Mod Gen** function block or using the MENU key under **Mod Gen**. The same settings can be made in the **Pulse Modulation** menu of the **MOD** block. Please refer to the description of the menu in section "[Pulse Modulation](#)", page 4.72.

<b>Video Sync Signal State - Pulse Generator</b>	<div>Switches on/off the output of the video/sync signal at the <b>PULSE VIDEO</b> connector. Pulse modulation of the RF carrier is activated in the <b>Pulse modulation</b> menu of the <b>Modulation</b> block..</div> <div>Remote-control command: SOUR:PGEN:OUTP:STAT ON</div>
--	--



# Contents Chapter 5 - Remote Control - Basics

<b>5 Remote Control - Basics .....</b>	<b>5.1</b>
Introduction - Remote Control Basics.....	5.1
Getting Started .....	5.2
Switchover to Remote Control.....	5.2
Remote Control via IEC/IEEE Bus .....	5.3
Remote Control via LAN Interface.....	5.4
Interface and Device Messages .....	5.9
Interface Messages .....	5.9
Device Messages (Commands and Device Responses) .....	5.9
SCPI Command Structure and Syntax.....	5.10
Structure of a Command Line .....	5.13
Responses to Queries .....	5.14
Parameters .....	5.15
Overview of Syntax Elements .....	5.17
Instrument Model and Command Processing .....	5.18
Input Unit .....	5.18
Command Recognition .....	5.19
Data Base and Instrument Hardware .....	5.19
Status Reporting System.....	5.20
Output Unit .....	5.20
Command Sequence and Command Synchronization .....	5.20
Status Reporting System.....	5.23
Overview of the Status Register .....	5.23
Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE) .....	5.24
IST-Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE) .....	5.24
Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE).....	5.25
Application of the Status Reporting System.....	5.26
Reset Values of the Status Reporting Systems .....	5.28



# 5 Remote Control - Basics

## Introduction - Remote Control Basics

This chapter provides:

- Instructions on how to set up the signal generator for remote control operation.
- A general introduction to remote control of programmable instruments. This includes the description of the command structure and syntax according to the SCPI standard, the description of command execution and of the status registers.

The remote control commands of the instrument are described in detail after each related Instrument Function section. In addition, the description of each menu parameter is linked to the related remote control command.

In chapter "[Remote Control - Commands](#)" all remote control functions are described in detail. The subsystems are listed by alphabetical order according to SCPI. SCPI (Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments) commands – instrument-control commands – are used for remote control.

The instrument is equipped with the following interfaces for remote control:

- IEC/IEEE bus interface according to standard IEC 625.1/IEEE 488.2.
- LAN interface: the network card uses 100 MHz Ethernet IEEE 802.3u; the protocol is based on the VXI-11 standard.
- USB interface: The type B interface (device USB) is used for remote control.

The connectors are located at the rear of the instrument and permit a connection to a controller for remote control either directly or via a local area network (LAN). The remote control interfaces and their interface functions are described in Chapter "[Maintenance and Remote Control Interfaces](#)".

A VISA installation on the controller is a prerequisite for remote control over LAN or USB interface. VISA is a standardized software interface library providing input and output functions to communicate with instruments. For more information about VISA refer to the user documentation.

SCPI (**S**tandard **C**ommands for **P**rogrammable **I**nstruments) commands - messages - are used for remote control. Commands that are not taken from the SCPI standard follow the SCPI syntax rules. The instrument supports the SCPI version 1999. The SCPI standard is based on standard IEEE 488.2 and aims at the standardization of device-specific commands, error handling and the status registers. The tutorial "Automatic Measurement Control – A tutorial on SCPI and IEEE 488.2" from John M. Pieper (R&S order number 0002.3536.00) offers detailed information on concepts and definitions of SCPI.

Not all of the commands supported by the instrument are taken from the SCPI standard, however, their syntax follows SCPI rules.

This section assumes basic knowledge of programming and operation of the controller. A description of the interface commands can be obtained from the relevant manuals.

The requirements that the SCPI standard places on command syntax, error handling and configuration of the status registers are explained in detail in the following sections. Tables provide a fast overview of the bit assignment in the status registers. The tables are supplemented by a comprehensive description of the status registers.

The program examples for IEC/IEEE-bus programming are all written in VISUAL BASIC. A condition for programming in VISUAL BASIC is that the modules NIGLOBAL (Niglobal.bas) and VBIB32 (Vbib\_32.bas) are added to the projects.

**Note:**

*Manual control is designed for maximum possible operating convenience. In contrast, the priority of remote control is the "predictability" of the device status. Therefore, control programs should always define an initial device status (e.g. with the command \*RST) and then implement the required settings.*

## Getting Started

The short and simple operating sequence given below permits fast putting into operation of the instrument and setting of its basic functions. As a prerequisite, the IEC/IEEE-bus address, which is factory-set to 28, must not have been changed.

- Connect instrument and controller using IEC/IEEE-bus cable and switch them on.
- Write and start the following program on the controller:

CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)	'Open port to the instrument
CALL IBPAD(generator%, 28)	'Inform controller about instrument address
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*RST;*CLS")	'Reset instrument
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ 50MHz")	'Set frequency to 50 MHz
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "POW -7.3dBm")	'Set output level -7.3m dBm
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "OUTP:STAT ON")	'Switch on RF output
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:SOUR INT")	'Set AM modulation source LFGN
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "LFO:FREQ 15kHz")	'Set modulation frequency to 15 kHz
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM 30PCT")	'Set AM modulation depth 30%
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:STAT ON")	'Switch on AM

An amplitude-modulated signal is now applied at the RF-output of the instrument.

- To return to manual control, press the LOCAL key at the front panel.

## Switchover to Remote Control

On power-on, the instrument is always in the manual operating state and can be operated via the front panel controls or via mouse and external keyboard.

In case of remote control via the IEC/IEEE bus, the instrument is set to remote control (REMOTE status) by means of an addressed command.

With remote control via Ethernet, remote control is not automatically set by means of a command. The instrument must be explicitly set to the REMOTE state, e.g. by sending the interface command **&GTR** (go to remote).

In the REMOTE state, instrument control from the front panel or via mouse and keyboard is disabled. Menus can be opened, however, e.g. to verify settings. Buttons and setting fields are displayed in gray and cannot be activated. REMOTE is displayed in the status line.

The instrument remains in the REMOTE mode until local control is selected either manually with the **LOCAL** key on the front panel or with the interface command **&GTL** via the remote-control interface.

Switching from manual operation to remote control and vice versa does not affect the remaining instrument settings. In the remote control mode, the front-panel keys and an external mouse or keyboard that may be connected can be disabled with command **:SYST:KLOC ON**. Menus cannot be opened in this case and switchover from remote control to manual operation is only possible by means of a remote-control command. Inadvertent switchover with the **LOCAL** key is not possible in this case.

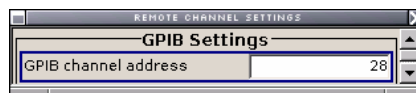
Operation of the **LOCAL** key alone can be disabled with interface command **&LLO**.

## Remote Control via IEC/IEEE Bus

To be able to control the instrument via the IEC/IEEE bus, instrument and controller must be linked by an IEC/IEEE-bus cable. An IEC/IEEE-bus card, the card drivers and the program libraries for the programming language used must be provided in the controller. The controller must address the instrument with the set IEC/IEEE-bus address. The IEC/IEEE bus address of the instrument is factory-set to 28. It can be changed manually in the **Environment - GPIB** menu or via IEC/IEEE bus with command **SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB: ADDRess**. Addresses 0 to 30 are permissible.

**Manually:**

**Setup - Remote - GPIB ...**



**Via IEC/IEEE bus:**

<code>CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)</code>	'Open port to the instrument
<code>CALL IBPAD(generator%, 28)</code>	'Inform controller about old address
<code>CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 18")</code>	'Set instrument to new address
<code>CALL IBPAD(generator%, 18)</code>	'Inform controller about new address

Sending the first command starts remote control operation.

Return to manual operation is possible via the front panel or the IEC/IEEE bus.

**Manually:**

➤ Press the **LOCAL** key.

### Notes:

*Before the transition, command processing must be completed as otherwise transition to remote control is performed immediately.*

*The **LOCAL** key can be disabled by the interface message **&LLO** (see Section ["IEC/IEEE Bus Messages"](#)) in order to prevent unintentional transition. In this case, transition to manual mode is only possible via the IEC/IEEE bus.*

*The **LOCAL** key can be enabled again by deactivating the REN line of the IEC/IEEE bus ( see Section ["IEC/IEEE Bus Messages"](#)).*

**Via IEC/IEEE bus:**

```
...
CALL IBLOC(generator%) 'Set instrument to manual operation
...
```

## Remote Control via LAN Interface

For remote control via a network, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the LAN interface to a common network with TCP/IP network protocol.

Connection of the Signal Generator to a network and the querying of a computer name is described in section "[Connection to the Network](#)".

Software for instrument control and the VISA program library must be installed on the controller. Instrument control is via the VXI-11 standard protocol.

Only the IP address or the computer name is required for link setup. The IP address/computer name is part of the "visa resource string" used by the programs for identification and control of the instrument. The visa resource string has the form:

**TCPIP::ipaddr::inst0::INSTR**

**ipaddr** has to be replaced by the IP address or the computer name of the instrument.

For instance, if the instrument has the IP address 192.1.2.3, TCPIP::192.1.2.3::inst0::INSTR is the valid resource name. Specification of **inst0** in the resource name is optional. In this example, also TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR is therefore a valid resource name.

A resource name with computer name could be TCPIP::RSSM1::INSTR, for instance.

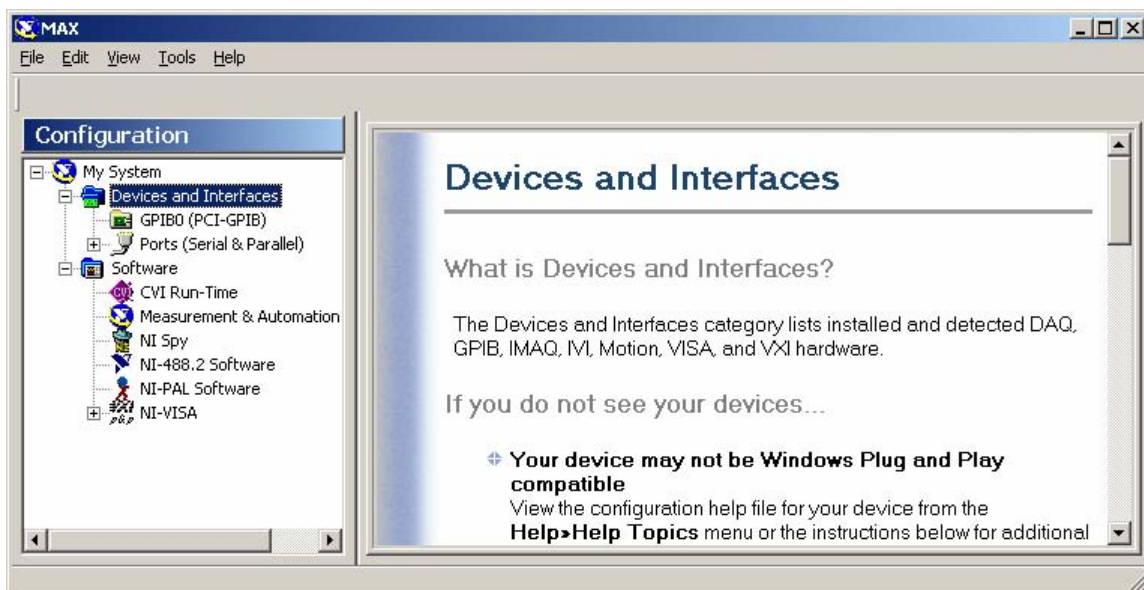
**TCPIP** designates the network protocol used and **INSTR** indicates that the VXI-11 protocol is used.

If several instruments are connected to the network, each instrument has its own IP address and associated resource name. The controller identifies these instruments by means of the resource name.

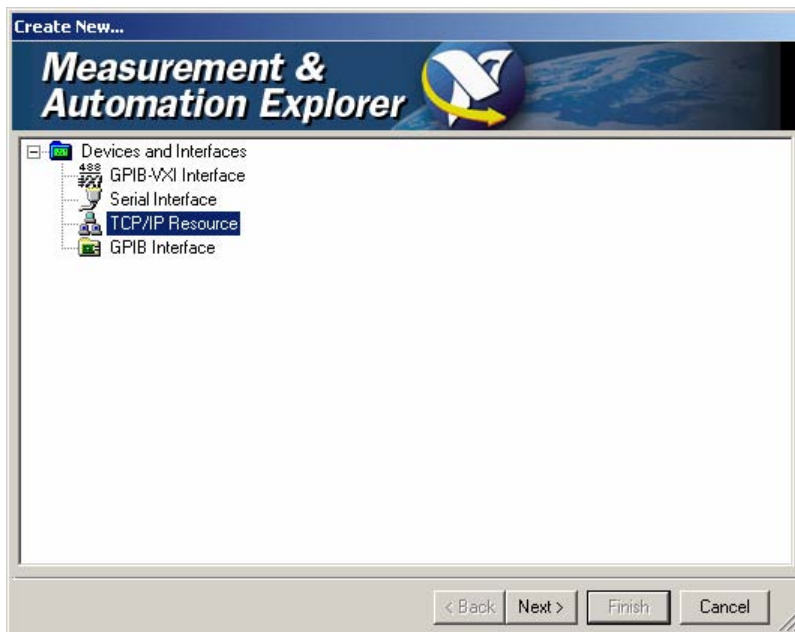
In the example below, the program 'Measurement & Automation Explorer' from National Instruments is used for setting up an Ethernet remote-control link. Link setup with this program is easy and first tests can be performed. The R&S Signal Generator is preconfigured for networks using DHCP (dynamic host configuration protocol). If this configuration is used, the computer name must be entered at the position of the IP address. It is also possible to assign a fixed IP address to the instrument.

### Setting up Control of the Signal Generator in the 'Measurement & Automation Control' Program.

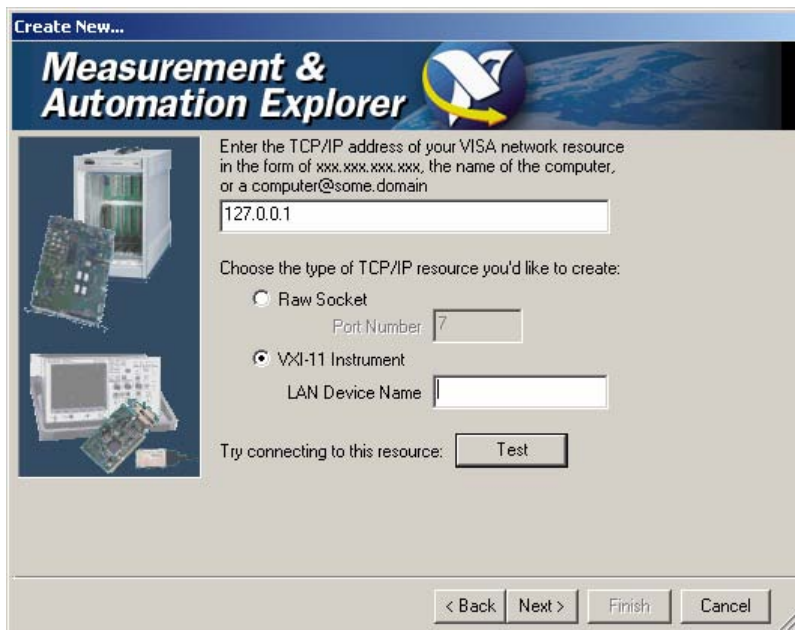
- Start program on the controller
- Open the **Create new** menu with the right mouse key.



- Select **TCP/IP Resource** and open the next page of the **Create new** menu with the right mouse key.

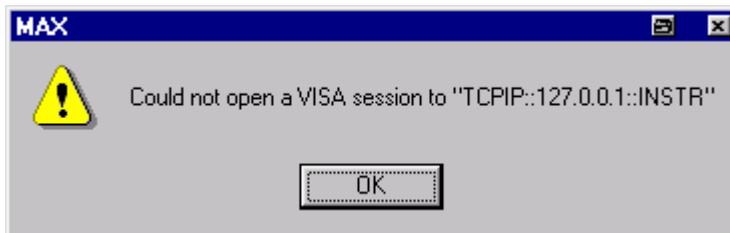
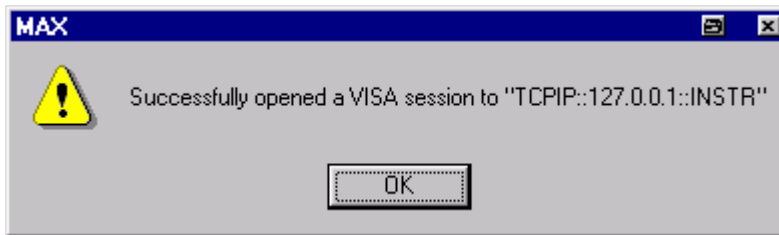


- Enter the IP address of the Signal Generator and select **VXI-11 Instrument** (the computer name may be entered instead).

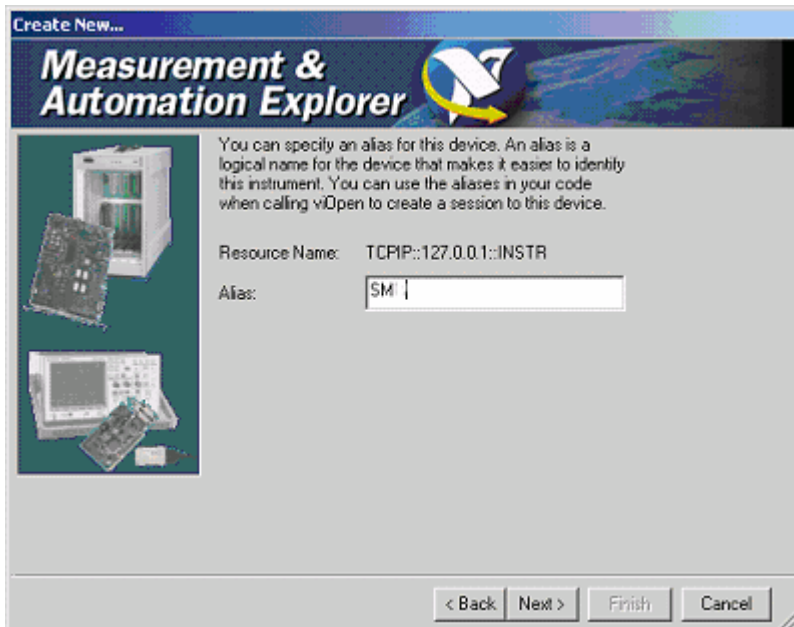


- Press the **Test** button

A message indicates whether the link to the Signal Generator can be set up or not. If a connection cannot be set up, check whether the controller and the instrument are connected to the network (network cable) and switched on. Correct spelling of the IP address or the computer name can also be checked. For further error location, inform the network administrator. In large networks, specification of additional addresses may be required for link setup, e.g. gateway and subnet mask, which are known to the network administrator.

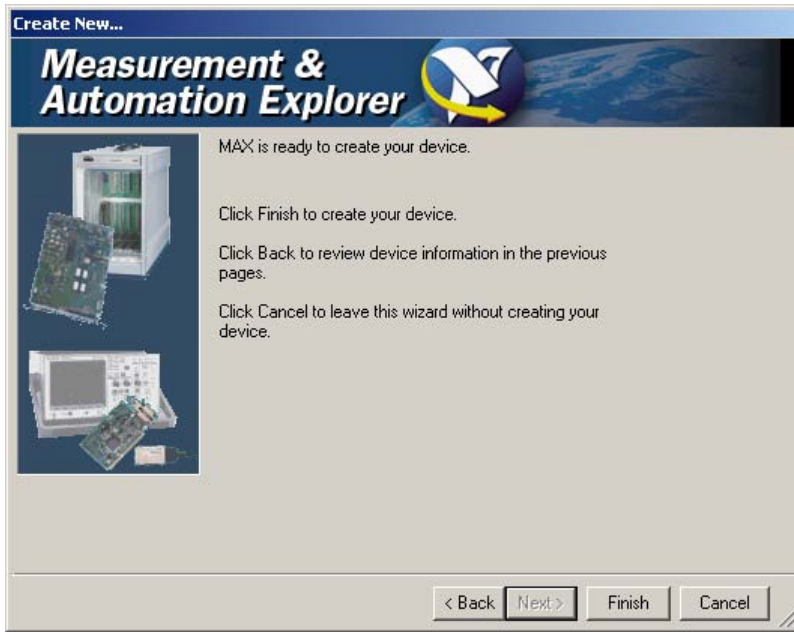


- Press the **Next** button. An alias name for the instrument can be entered in the next window. This name must not be mistaken for the computer name. It is only used for instrument identification within the program and displayed in the menu as an option in case of an Ethernet link.



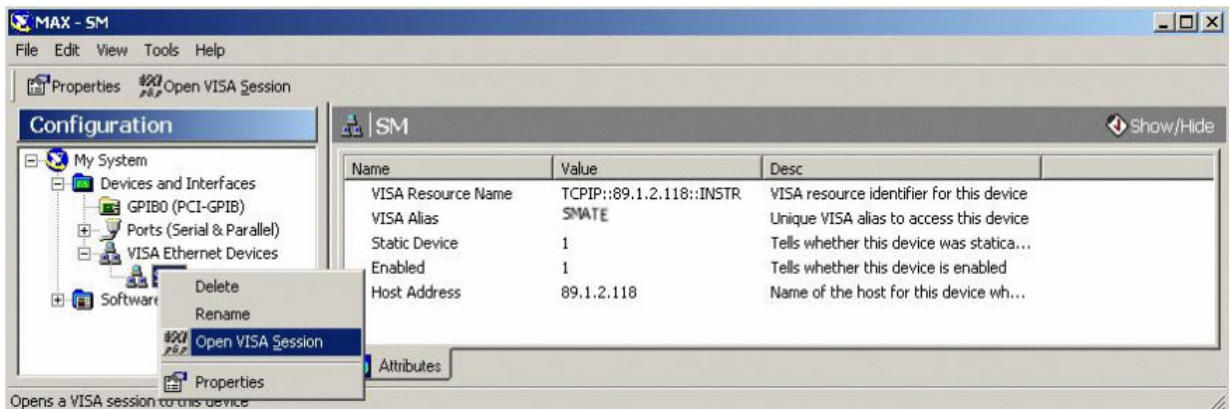
- Press **Next** and then the **Finish** button.  
The instrument is now registered in the program and can be addressed via the resource or alias name.



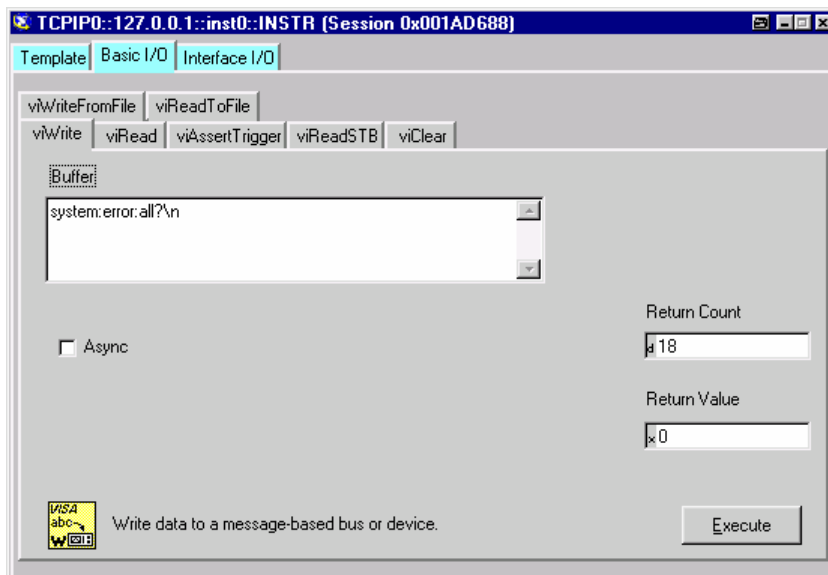


### Starting the Measurement & Automation program for remote control of the Signal Generator

- Start program on the controller
- In the **Configuration** window, open **Instruments and Interfaces** and select R&S **SM** (= Alias) under **VISA Ethernet Devices**.
- Open the menu by clicking **Open VISA Session** with the right mouse key.



- On the **viWrite** tab under **Basic I/O**, commands can be sent to the instrument; instrument responses are displayed on the **viRead** tab (for further program operation refer to the online help of the program).



Return to manual operation is possible via the front panel or the LAN interface.

**Manually:**

➤ Press the **LOCAL** key.

**Notes:**

The **LOCAL** key can be disabled by the universal command &LLO (see Section ["IEC/IEEE Bus Messages"](#)) in order to prevent unintentional transition. In this case, transition to manual mode is only possible via remote control.

The **LOCAL** key can be enabled again by the interface message &NREN (see Section ["IEC/IEEE Bus Messages"](#)).

**Via IEC/IEEE bus:**

```
...
CALL IBLOC(generator%) 'Set instrument to manual operation
...
```

## Remote Control via USB Interface

For remote control via the, the PC and the instrument must be connected via the USB type B interface. A USB connection requires the VISA library to be installed on the controller. VISA will detect and configure the R&S SMB automatically when the USB connection is established. No entry of an address string and no separate driver installation is necessary.

The used USB address string is:

USB::<vendor Id>::<product Id>::<serial number>

0x0AAD is the vendor Id for Rohde&Schwarz, 0x54 is the product Id for R&S SMB and the serial number is the individual serial number on the rear of the instrument.

Example:

"USB::0x0AAD::0x0054::100001::INSTR"

# Interface and Device Messages

The messages transferred via the data lines of the IEC/IEEE-bus (see Section "[IEC/IEEE Bus Interface](#)") or via a TCP/IP network can be divided into two groups:

- **interface messages** and
- **device messages.**

## Interface Messages

Interface messages are transferred on the data lines of the IEC/IEEE bus, the ATN control line being active. They are used for communication between controller and instrument and can only be sent by a computer which has the function of an IEC/IEEE bus controller.

Interface commands can be further subdivided into

- **universal commands**
- **addressed commands**

Universal commands act on all devices connected to the IEC/IEEE-bus without previous addressing, addressed commands only act on devices previously addressed as listeners. The interface messages relevant to the instrument are listed in Section "[IEC/IEEE Bus Messages](#)".

If an Ethernet connection is present, signalling via a hardware control line is not required. The IEC/IEEE-bus interface commands are emulated (see "[IEC/IEEE Bus Messages](#)").

## Device Messages (Commands and Device Responses)

Device messages are transferred on the data lines of the IEC/IEEE-bus, the "ATN" control line not being active. ASCII character set is used.

If an Ethernet connection is present, signalling via a hardware control line is not required.

The device messages are equal for the different interfaces (IEC/IEEE bus and Ethernet). A distinction is made according to the direction in which they are sent:

<b>Commands</b> (Program Messages)	are messages the controller sends to the instrument. They operate the device functions and request information.
---------------------------------------	---

The commands are subdivided according to two criteria:

1. According to the effect they have on the instrument:

<b>Setting commands</b>	cause instrument settings such as a reset of the instrument or setting the frequency.
-------------------------	---

<b>Queries</b>	cause data to be provided for output on the IEC/IEEE bus, e.g. for identification of the device or polling a parameter value. Queries are formed by directly appending a question mark to the header.
----------------	---

2. According to their definition in standard IEEE 488.2 and SCPI:

**Common Commands** are exactly defined as to their function and notation in standard IEEE 488.2. They refer to functions such as management of the standardized status registers, reset and selftest.

**Device-specific Commands** refer to functions depending on the features of the instrument such as frequency setting. A majority of these commands has also been standardized by the SCPI committee. Device-specific extensions following the SCPI rules are permitted by the standard.

**Device responses** (Response Messages and Service Request) are messages the instrument sends to the controller after a query. They can contain measurement results, instrument settings and information on the instrument status (cf. Section "[Responses to Queries](#)").

Structure and syntax of the device messages are described in the following Section.

## SCPI Command Structure and Syntax

The commands consist of a so-called header and, in most cases, one or more parameters. The header and parameter are separated by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). The headers may consist of several key words. Queries are formed by directly appending a question mark to the header.

---

**Note:**

*The commands used in the following examples are not in every case implemented in the instrument.*

---

**Common Commands** Common commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk "\*" and one or more parameters, if any.

<b>Examples</b>	*RST	RESET, resets the device
:		
	*ESE 253	EVENT STATUS ENABLE, sets the bits of the event status enable register
	*ESR?	EVENT STATUS QUERY, queries the contents of the event status register.

**Device-specific commands**

**Hierarchy:** Device-specific commands are of hierarchical structure (see figure below). The different levels are represented by combined headers. Headers of the highest level (root level) have only one key word. This key word denotes a complete command system

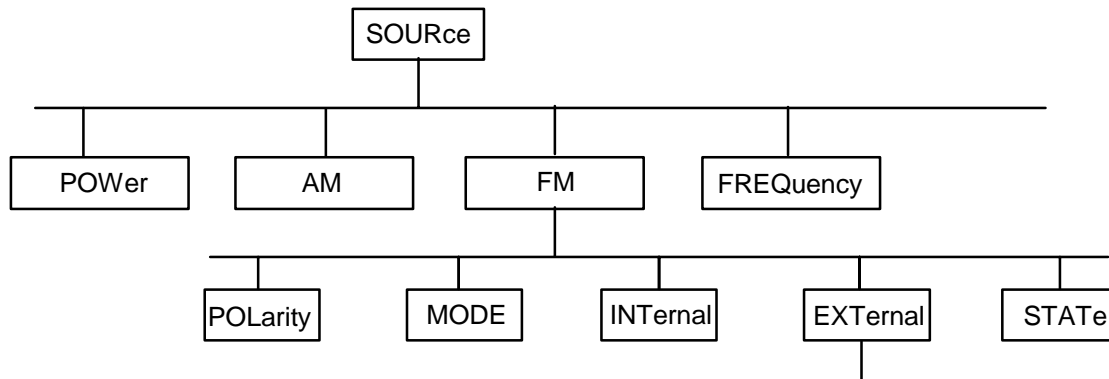
**Example:** `SOURce`

This key word denotes the command system `SOURce`.

For commands of lower levels, the complete path has to be specified, starting on the left with the highest level, the individual key words being separated by a colon ":".

**Example:** `SOURce:FM:EXternal:COUpling AC`

This command lies in the fourth level of the `SOURce`. It sets the coupling of the external signal source to AC.



Example for the tree structure of the SCPI command systems; the `SOURce` system

**Multiple key words**

Some key words occur on several levels within one command system. Their effect depends on the structure of the command, i. e. on the position in the command header they are inserted in.

**Example:**

`SOURce:FM:POLarity NORMal`

This command contains key word `POLarity` in the third command level. It defines the polarity between modulator and modulation signal.

`SOURce:FM:EXTernal:POLarity NORMal`

This command contains key word `POLarity` in the fourth command level. It defines the polarity between modulation voltage and the resulting direction of the modulation only for the external signal source indicated.

**Optional key words:**

Some command systems permit certain key words to be optionally inserted into the header or omitted. These key words are marked by square brackets in this manual. The full command length must be recognized by the instrument for reasons of compatibility with the SCPI standard. Some commands are considerably shortened by omitting optional key words.

**Example:**

```
[SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet 1
```

This command immediately sets the offset of the signal to 1 dB. The following command has the same effect:

```
POWer:OFFSet 1
```

**Long and short form:** The key words feature a long form and a short form. Either the short form or the long form can be entered, other abbreviations are not permitted.

**Example:** STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle 1= STAT:QUES:ENAB 1

---

**Note:**

*Upper-case and lower-case notation only serves to distinguish the two forms in the manual, the instrument itself does not distinguish upper-case and lower-case letters.*

---

**Parameters:**

Parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". If several parameters are specified in a command, they are separated by a comma ",". A few queries permit the parameters MINimum, MAXimum and DEFault to be entered. For a description of the types of parameter, refer to Section "[Parameters](#)".

**Example:** SOURce:POWer:ATTenuation? MAXimum      Answer: 60

his query requests the maximal value for the attenuation.

**Numeric suffix:**

If a device features several functions or features of the same kind, e.g. several inputs, the desired function can be selected by a suffix added to the command. Entries without suffix are interpreted like entries with the suffix 1. Optional keywords must be specified if they select a function with the suffix.

**Example:**

```
SOURce:LFOutput2:FREQuency 1.5kHz
```

This command sets the frequency of secondLF generator frame.

## Structure of a Command Line

A command line may consist of one or several commands. It is terminated by an EOI together with the last data byte.

Several commands in a command line must be separated by a semicolon ";". If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon ":". A colon ":" at the beginning of a command marks the root node of the command tree.

**Example:** "SOURCE:POWER:CENTer MINimum;:OUTPut:STATe ON"

This command line contains two commands. The first command is part of the SOURCE system and is used to specify the center frequency of the output signal of RF output. The second command is part of the OUTPut system and sets the attenuation of the output signal of RF output.

If the successive commands belong to the same system, having one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. To this end, the second command after the semicolon starts with the level that lies below the common levels. The colon following the semicolon must be omitted in this case.

**Example:** "SOURCE:FM:MODE NORMAl;:SOURCE:FM:INTernal:FREQuency 1kHz"

This command line is represented in its full length and contains two commands separated from each other by the semicolon. Both commands are part of the SOURCE command system, subsystem FM, i.e. they have two common levels.

When abbreviating the command line, the second command begins with the level below SOURCE:FM. The colon after the semicolon is omitted.

The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

"SOURCE:FM:MODE NORMAl;INTernal:FREQuency 1kHz"

However, a new command line always begins with the complete path.

**Example:** "SOURCE:FM:MODE NORMAl"

"SOURCE:FM:INTernal:FREQuency 1kHz"

## Responses to Queries

A query is defined for each setting command unless explicitly specified otherwise. It is formed by adding a question mark to the associated setting command. According to SCPI, the responses to queries are partly subject to stricter rules than in standard IEEE 488.2.

1. The requested parameter is transmitted without header.

**Example:** `SOURce:AM:EXternal:COUpling?`

Answer: `AC`

2. Maximum values, minimum values and all further quantities, which are requested via a special text parameter are returned as numerical values

**Example:** `SOURce:FREQuency? MAX`

Answer: `1E3`

4. Boolean values are returned as 0 (for OFF) and 1 (for ON).

**Example:** `OUTPut:STATe?`

Answer (for ON): `1`

5. Text (character data) is returned in a short form

**Example:** `SOURce:AM:SOURce?`

Answer (for EXternal): `EXT`



## Parameters

Most commands require a parameter to be specified. The parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". Permissible parameters are numerical values, Boolean parameters, text, character strings and block data. The type of parameter required for the respective command and the permissible range of values are specified in the command description.

**Numerical values** Numerical values can be entered in any form, i.e. with sign, decimal point and exponent. Values exceeding the resolution of the instrument are rounded up or down. The mantissa may comprise up to 255 characters, the values must be in the value range  $-9.9\text{E}37$  to  $9.9\text{E}37$ . The exponent is introduced by an "E" or "e". Entry of the exponent alone is not allowed.

**Units** In the case of physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Permissible unit prefixes are G (giga), MA (mega), MOHM and MHZ are also permissible), K (kilo), M (milli), U (micro) and N (nano). If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

**Example:**

SOURce:FREQuency 1.5 kHz = SOURce:FREQuency 1.5E3

Some settings allow relative values to be stated in percent. According to SCPI, this unit is represented by the PCT string.

**Example:**

SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:STEP:LOGarithmic 5PCT

**Special numeric values**

The texts MINimum, MAXimum, DEFault, UP and DOWN are interpreted as special numerical values.

In the case of a query, the associated numerical value is provided.

**Example:**

Setting command: SOURce:LFOutput:VOLTage MAXimum

Query: SOURce:LFOutput:VOLTage? Answer: 4

MIN/MAX MINimum and MAXimum denote the minimum and maximum value

DEF DEFault denotes a preset value. This value conforms to the default setting, as it is called by the \*RST command.

UP/DOWN UP, DOWN increases or reduces the numerical value by one step. The step width can be specified via an allocated step command for each parameter which can be set via UP, DOWN.

INF/NINF INFinity, Negative INFinity (NINF) represent the numerical values  $-9.9\text{E}37$  or  $9.9\text{E}37$ , respectively. INF and NINF are only sent as device responses.

NAN Not A Number (NAN) represents the value  $9.91\text{E}37$ . NAN is only sent as device response. This value is not defined. Possible causes are division by zero, subtraction or addition of infinite and the representation of missing values.

**Boolean Parameters** Boolean parameters represent two states. The ON state (logically true) is represented by ON or a numerical value unequal to 0. The OFF state (logically untrue) is represented by OFF or the numerical value 0. ON or OFF is returned by a query.

**Example:**

Setting command: :SOURce:AM:STATe ON

Query: :SOURce:AM:STATe? Answer: 1

**Text** Text parameters observe the syntax rules for key words, i.e. they can be entered using a short or long form. Like any parameter, they have to be separated from the header by a white space. In the case of a query, the short form of the text is provided.

**Example:**

Setting command: :SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE MANual  
 Query: :SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE? Answer: MAN

**Strings** Strings must always be entered within quotation marks (' or ").

**Example:** CORR:CSET "UCOR1" or :CORR:CSET 'UCOR1'

**Block data** Block data are a transmission format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. A command using a block data parameter with definite length has the following structure:

**Example:** MMEMory:DATA test\_file.wv, #45168xxxxxxxx

Test\_file.wv denotes the name of the file to which the data are written. The comma is followed by the binary data block. The hash symbol # introduces the data block. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example the 4 following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. The data bytes follow. During the transmission of these data bytes all End or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted.

The format of the binary files within the block depends on the IEC/IEEE-bus command

SOURce:LIST:FREQuency|:POWer

SOURce:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency|:POWer

use the IEEE-754 format for double precision floating point numbers. Each number is represented by 8 bytes.

**Example:**

a# = 125.345678E6

b# = 127.876543E6

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURCE:CORRECTION:CSET:DATA:FREQ  
 #216" + MKD\$(a#) + MKD\$(b#))

- #' in the command string introduces the binary block,
- '2' indicates that 2 digits specifying the length will follow next,
- 16' is the length of the binary block (in bytes), here: 2 double precision floating point number with 8 bytes each.
- The actual binary data follow now. As the function IBWRT requires a text string, MKD\$ is used for the type conversion.

The following ASCII format has the same effect:

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURCE:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQ  
 125.345678E6, 127.876543E6")

## Overview of Syntax Elements

The following survey offers an overview of the syntax elements.

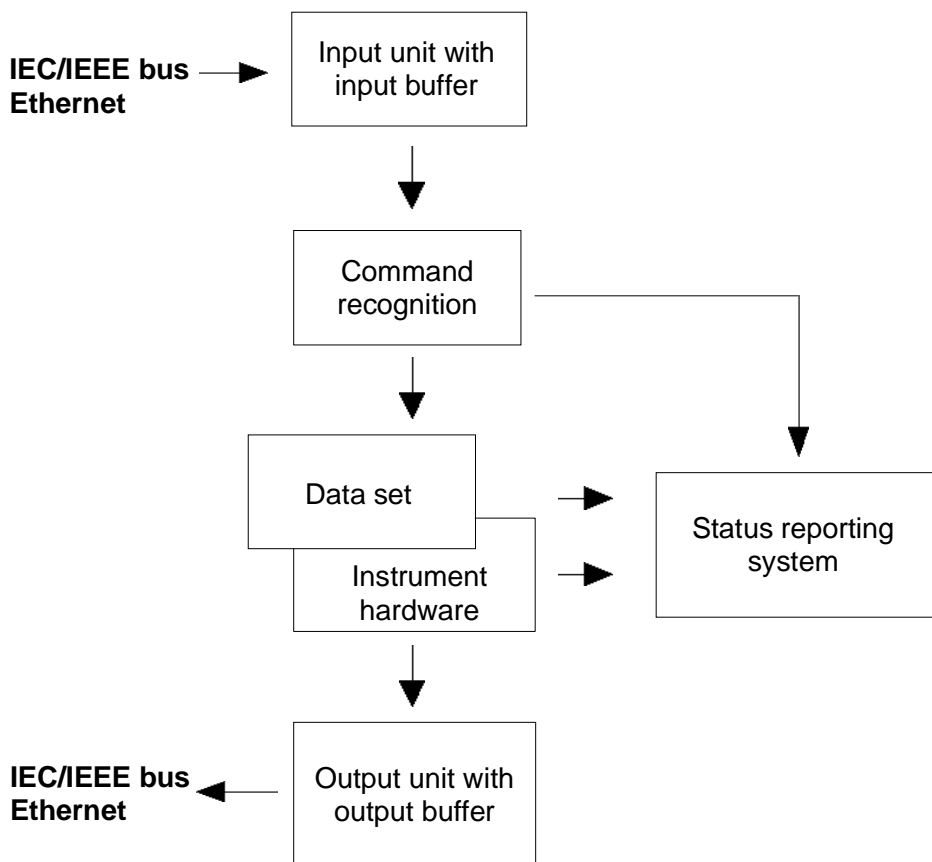
- ⋮      The colon separates the key words of a command. In a command line the separating semicolon marks the uppermost command level.
- ⋮      The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.
- ⋮      The comma separates several parameters of a command.
- ?      The question mark forms a query.
- \*      The asterisk marks a common command.
- "      Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it.
- #      The hash symbol # introduces binary, octal, hexadecimal and block data.

Binary: #B10110  
Octal: #O7612  
Hexa: #HF3A7  
Block: #21312

A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates header and parameter.

## Instrument Model and Command Processing

The block diagram in the figure below shows how SCPI commands are serviced in the instrument. The individual components work independently and simultaneously. They communicate with each other by means of so-called "messages".



Instrument model in the case of remote control via IEC/IEEE bus or TCP/IP network

### Input Unit

The input unit receives commands character by character from the IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet and collects them in the input buffer. The input unit sends a message to the command recognition as soon as the input buffer is full or as soon as it receives a delimiter, <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>, as defined in IEEE 488.2, or the interface message DCL.

If the input buffer is full, the traffic is stopped and the data received up to then is processed. Subsequently the traffic is continued. If, however, the buffer is not yet full when receiving the delimiter, the input unit can already receive the next command during command recognition and execution. The receipt of a DCL clears the input buffer and immediately initiates a message to the command recognition.

## Command Recognition

The command recognition analyses the data received from the input unit. It proceeds in the order in which it receives the data. Only a DCL is serviced with priority, a GET (Group Execute Trigger), e.g., is only executed after the commands received before. Each recognized command is immediately transmitted to the data set but not executed immediately.

The command recognition detects syntax errors in the commands and transfers them to the status reporting system. The rest of a command line after a syntax error is analyzed further if possible and serviced. After the syntax test, the value range of the parameter is checked, if required.

If the command recognition detects a delimiter or a DCL, it also requests the data set to perform the necessary instrument hardware settings. Subsequently it is immediately prepared to process further commands. This means that new commands can already be serviced while the hardware is still being set ("overlapping execution").

## Database and Instrument Hardware

The expression "instrument hardware" denotes the part of the instrument fulfilling the actual instrument function - signal generation etc. The controller is not included. The term "database" denotes a database that manages all the parameters and associated settings required for setting the instrument hardware.

Setting commands lead to an alteration in the data set. The data set management enters the new values (e.g. frequency) into the data set, however, only passes them on to the hardware when requested by the command recognition. As this is only ever effected at the end of a command line, the order of the setting commands in the command line is not relevant.

The data are only checked for their compatibility among each other and with the instrument hardware immediately before they are transmitted to the instrument hardware. If the detection is made that execution is not possible, an "execution error" is signaled to the status reporting system. All alterations of the data set are canceled, the instrument hardware is not reset. Due to the delayed checking and hardware setting, however, impermissible instrument states can be set for a short period of time within one command line without this leading to an error message. At the end of the command line, however, a permissible instrument state must have been reached again.

### Example:

With **Frequency Modulation**, the settable FM deviation depends on the set RF frequency and the FM mode. The Signal Generator responds as follows:

Assuming the set RF frequency is 60 MHz and normal FM mode is set, i.e. the maximum value for FM deviation is 650 kHz. A deviation of 1 MHz should be set. To do so, the RF frequency has to be changed to e.g. 100 MHz. The following commands are sent:

1. All commands in one program message:

```
:SOUR:FM:STAT ON; :SOUR:FM:DEV 1MHz; :SOUR:FREQ 100MHz
```

This command line yields the desired setting. Since a valid state is obtained at the end of the program message, no error message is issued.

2. Each command in a separate program message:

```
:SOUR:FM:STAT ON
```

```
:SOUR:FM:DEV 1MHz
```

```
:SOUR:FREQ 100MHz
```

The command for setting the FM deviation is rejected and an execution error is generated. At the time when this command is processed, the previous setting of the RF frequency (60 MHz) is still valid, i.e. the value for the FM deviation is outside the permissible value range. The two other commands are set.

3. The two first commands in one program message, the third command in a separate program message.

```
:SOUR:FM:STAT ON; :SOUR:FM:DEV 1MHz  
:SOUR:FREQ 100MHz
```

The command for setting the FM deviation is rejected and an execution error is generated. At the time when this command is processed, the previous setting of the RF frequency (60 MHz) is still valid, i.e. the value for the FM deviation is outside the permissible value range. The two other commands are executed.

This example shows that it is advisable to send interdependent commands in one program message as in this case the sequence in which they are sent is irrelevant.

For further examples on command sequence see section "[Command Sequence and Command Synchronization](#)", on page 5.20.

Before passing on the data to the hardware, the settling bit in the `STATUS:OPERation` register is set (see section [Status Reporting System](#), page 5.23). The hardware executes the settings and resets the bit again as soon as the new state has settled. This fact can be used to synchronize command servicing.

Queries induce the data set management to send the desired data to the output unit.

## Status Reporting System

The status reporting system collects information on the instrument state and makes it available to the output unit on request. The exact structure and function are described in section "[Status Reporting System](#)".

## Output Unit

The output unit collects the information requested by the controller, which it receives from the data set management. It processes it according to the SCPI rules and makes it available in the output buffer.

If the instrument is addressed as a talker without the output buffer containing data or awaiting data from the data set management, the output unit sends the error message "Query UNTERMINATED" to the status reporting system. No data are sent on the IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet, the controller waits until it has reached its time limit. This behavior is specified by SCPI.

## Command Sequence and Command Synchronization

IEEE 488.2 defines a distinction between overlapped and sequential commands:

- An overlapped command is one which does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing. Overlapped commands allow the program to do other tasks while being executed.
- A sequential command is one which always finishes before the next command starts executing. Sequential commands are not implemented in the generator, however the execution time of most commands is so short that they act as sequential commands.

If a particular device action can be performed only after the execution of a previous overlapped command, the controller must know when the overlapped command has finished. The necessary interaction between the controller and the test instrument is called command synchronization.

## Command Sequence

According to section "[Database and Instrument Hardware](#)", overlapped execution is possible in principle for all commands of the signal generator. Equally, setting commands within one command line are not necessarily serviced in the order in which they have been received. In order to make sure that commands are actually carried out in a certain order, each command must be sent in a separate command line (see also example in section "[Database and Instrument Hardware](#)").

### Example : Commands and queries in one command line

The response from a query combined in a program message with commands that affect the queried value is not predictable. Sending

```
SOURce:FREQuency 1E+9; LEVel -80
```

```
SOURce:FREQuency?
```

always returns 1E+9 (1GHz). When: `SOURce:FREQuency 1E+9; FREQuency?; LEVel -80`

is sent, however, the result is not specified by SCPI. The result could be the RF generator frequency before the command was sent since the instrument might defer executing the individual commands until a program message terminator is received. The result could also be 1GHz if the instrument executes commands as they are received.

As a general rule, send commands and queries in different program messages.

## Command Synchronization

In order to prevent an overlapped execution of commands, one of commands \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI can be used. All three commands cause a certain action only to be carried out after the hardware has been set and has settled. By suitable programming, the controller can be forced to wait for the respective action to occur (see table).

Synchronization with \*OPC, \*OPC? and \*WAI

Command	Action	Programming the controller
*OPC	Sets the Operation Complete bit in the ESR after all previous commands have been executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Setting bit 0 in the ESE</li> <li>- Setting bit 5 in the SRE</li> <li>- Waiting for service request (SRQ)</li> </ul>
*OPC?	Stops command processing until 1 is returned. This is only the case after the Operation Complete bit has been set in the ESR. This bit indicates that the previous setting has been completed.	Sending *OPC? directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands can be executed. Disabling bit 4 (MAV) of the SRE register. <b>Alternative:</b> Service request or timeout method with enabled MAV bit; see below.
*WAI	Stops further command processing until all commands sent before *WAI have been executed. Note: While waiting it is still possible to send messages to the device.	Sending *WAI directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands are executed.

Command synchronization by means of a \*WAI or \*OPC? appended to an overlapped command is a good choice if the overlapped command takes only little time to process. The two synchronization techniques simply block overlapped execution of the command.

For time consuming overlapped commands it is usually desirable to allow the controller or the R&S signal generator to do other useful work while waiting for command execution. Use one of the following methods:

**\*OPC with a service request**

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: \*ESE 1
2. Set bit no. 5 in the SRE: \*SRE 32 to enable ESB service request.
3. Send the overlapped command with \*OPC
4. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

**\*OPC? with a service request**

1. Set bit no. 4 in the SRE: \*SRE 16 to enable MAV service request.
2. Send the overlapped command with \*OPC?
3. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

**Event Status Register (ESE)**

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: \*ESE 1
2. Send the overlapped command without \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI
3. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: \*OPC; \*ESR?

A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

**\*OPC? with short timeout**

1. Send the overlapped command without \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI
2. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: <short timeout>; \*OPC?

A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished. In case of a timeout, the operation is ongoing.

3. Reset timeout to former value
4. Clear the error queue with SYStem:ERRor? to remove the "-410, Query interrupted" entries.



# Status Reporting System

The status reporting system stores information on errors which have occurred. This information is stored in the error queue. The error queue can be queried via IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet.

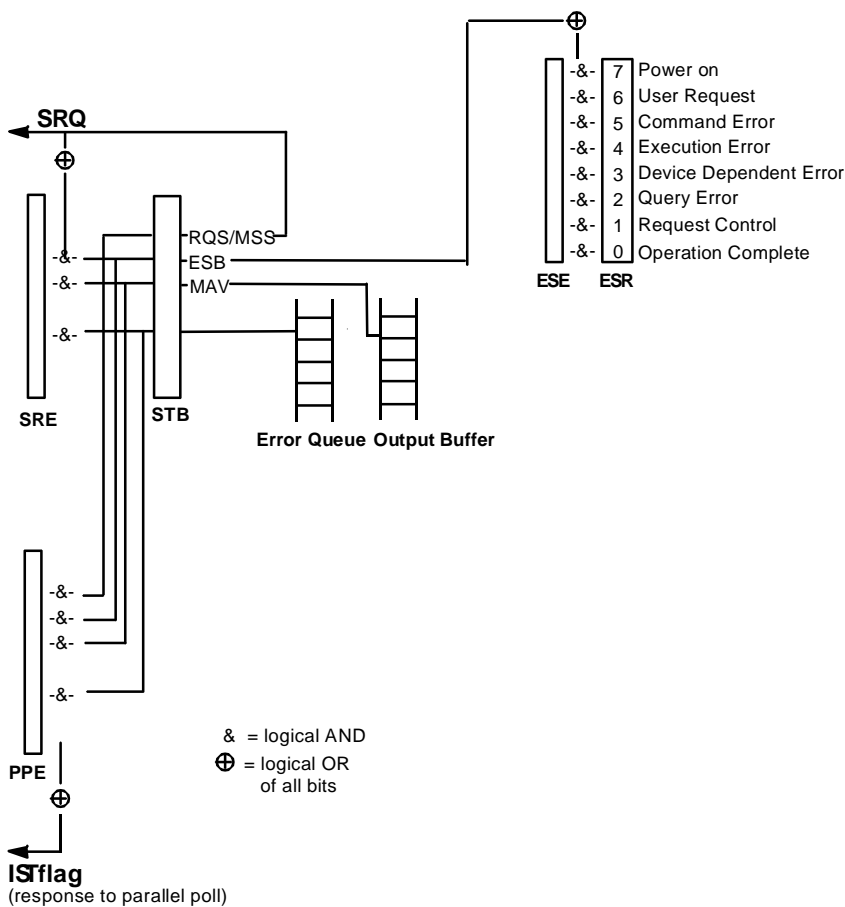
The information is of a hierarchical structure. The register status byte (STB) defined in IEEE 488.2 and its associated mask register service request enable (SRE) form the uppermost level. The STB receives its information from the standard event status register (ESR) which is also defined in IEEE 488.2 with the associated mask register standard event status enable (ESE).

The IST flag ("Individual Status") and the parallel poll enable register (PPE) allocated to it are also part of the status reporting system. The IST flag, like the SRQ, combines the entire instrument status in a single bit. The PPE fulfills an analog function for the IST flag as the SRE for the service request.

The output buffer contains the messages the instrument returns to the controller. It is not part of the status reporting system but determines the value of the MAV bit in the STB.

## Overview of the Status Register

The following figure shows the status registers used in the Signal Generator.



Overview of status registers

## Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)

The STB is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It provides a rough overview of the instrument status by collecting the pieces of information of the lower registers. A special feature is that bit 6 acts as the sum bit of the remaining bits of the status byte.

The STATUS BYTE is read out using the command `"*STB?"` or a serial poll.

The STB is linked to the SRE. Each bit of the STB is assigned a bit in the SRE. Bit 6 of the SRE is ignored. If a bit is set in the SRE and the associated bit in the STB changes from 0 to 1, a Service Request (SRQ) is generated on the IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet, which triggers an interrupt in the controller if this is appropriately configured and can be further processed there.

The SRE can be set using command `"*SRE"` and read using `"*SRE?"`.

Meaning of the bits used in the status byte

Bit no.	Meaning
0...1	Not used
2	<b>Error Queue not empty</b> The bit is set when an entry is made in the error queue. If this bit is enabled by the SRE, each entry of the error queue generates a Service Request. Thus an error can be recognized and specified in greater detail by polling the error queue. The poll provides an informative error message. This procedure is to be recommended since it considerably reduces the problems involved with Remote control.
3	Not used
4	<b>MAV bit</b> (Message available) The bit is set if a message is available in the output buffer which can be read. This bit can be used to enable data to be automatically read from the instrument to the controller.
5	<b>ESB bit</b> Sum bit of the event status register. It is set if one of the bits in the event status register is set and enabled in the event status enable register. Setting of this bit indicates a serious error which can be specified in greater detail by polling the event status register.
6	<b>MSS bit</b> (Master-Status-Summary-Bit) The bit is set if the instrument triggers a service request. This is the case if one of the other bits of this register is set together with its mask bit in the service request enable register SRE.
7	Not used

## IST-Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)

By analogy with the SRQ, the IST flag combines the entire status information in a single bit. It can be queried by means of a parallel poll (cf. Section "[Parallel Poll](#)") or using the command `"*IST?"`.

The parallel poll enable register (PPE) determines which bits of the STB contribute to the IST flag. The bits of the STB are ANDed with the corresponding bits of the PPE, with bit 6 being used as well in contrast to the SRE. The IST flag results from the ORing of all results. The PPE can be set using commands `"*PRE"` and read using command `"*PRE?"`.

## Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)

The ESR is defined in IEEE 488.2. The event status register can be read out using command "`*ESR?`".

The ESE is the associated ENABLE part. It can be set using the command "`*ESE`" and read using the command "`*ESE?`".

Meaning of the bits used in the event status register

Bit No.	Meaning
0	<b>Operation Complete</b> This bit is set on receipt of the command <code>*OPC</code> exactly when all previous commands have been executed.
1	not used
2	<b>Query Error</b> This bit is set if either the controller wants to read data from the instrument without having sent a query, or if it does not fetch requested data and sends new instructions to the instrument instead. The cause is often a query which is faulty and hence cannot be executed.
3	<b>Device-dependent Error</b> This bit is set if a device-dependent error occurs. An error message with a number between -300 and -399 or a positive error number, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
4	<b>Execution Error</b> This bit is set if a received command is syntactically correct but cannot be performed for other reasons. An error message with a number between -200 and -300, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
5	<b>Command Error</b> This bit is set if a command which is undefined or syntactically incorrect is received. An error message with a number between -100 and -200, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue.
6	<b>User Request</b> This bit is set on pressing the <code>LOCAL</code> key, i.e., when the instrument is switched over to manual control.
7	<b>Power On</b> (supply voltage on) This bit is set on switching on the instrument.

## Application of the Status Reporting System

In order to effectively use the status reporting system, the information contained there must be transmitted to the controller and further processed. There are several methods, which are outlined in the following.

### Service Request

Under certain circumstances, the instrument can send a service request (SRQ) to the controller. Usually this service request initiates an interrupt at the controller, to which the control program can react appropriately. As evident from section "[Overview of the Status Register](#)", an SRQ is always initiated if one or several of bits 2, 3, 4, 5 or 7 of the status byte are set and enabled in the SRE. Each of these bits combines the information of the error queue or the output buffer. In order to use the possibilities of the service request effectively, all bits should be set to "1" in the enable registers SRE and ESE.

Example:

Use command "`*OPC`" to generate an SRQ

- `CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*ESE 1")`                      set bit 0 of ESE (Operation Complete)
- `CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*SRE 32")`                      set bit 5 of SRE (ESB)

After its settings have been completed, the instrument generates an SRQ.

The SRQ is the only possibility for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should set the instrument such that a service request is initiated in the case of malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request.

### Serial Poll

In a serial poll, just as upon the command "`*STB`", the status byte of an instrument is queried. However, the query is made via interface messages and is thus clearly faster. The serial-poll method has already been defined in IEEE 488.1 and used to be the only standard possibility for different instruments to poll the status byte. The method also works for instruments which do not adhere to SCPI or IEEE 488.2.

The VISUAL BASIC command for executing a serial poll is "`IBRSP()`". The serial poll is mainly used to obtain a fast overview of the state of several instruments connected to the IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet .

### Parallel Poll

In a parallel poll, the controller uses a single command to request up to eight instruments to transmit one bit of information each on the data lines, i.e., to set the data line allocated to each instrument to a logical "0" or "1". In addition to the SRE register, which determines the conditions under which an SRQ is generated, there is a parallel poll enable register (PPE). This register is ANDed with the STB bit by bit, considering bit 6 as well. The results are ORed, the result is possibly inverted and then sent as a response to the parallel poll of the controller. The result can also be queried without parallel poll by means of the command "`*IST?`".

The instrument first has to be set for the parallel poll using the VISUAL BASIC command "IBPPC( )". This command allocates a data line to the instrument and determines whether the response is to be inverted. The parallel poll itself is executed using "IBRPP( )".

The parallel poll method is mainly used to find out quickly which one of the instruments connected to the IEC/IEEE bus has sent a service request. To this effect, SRE and PPE must be set to the same value.

## **Query by Means of Commands**

Each part of any status register can be read by means of queries. The individual commands are listed in the description of the STATUS Subsystem. The returned value is always a number that represents the bit pattern of the register queried. This number is evaluated by the controller program.

Queries are usually used after an SRQ in order to obtain more detailed information on the cause of the SRQ.

## **Error Queue Query**

Each error state in the instrument leads to an entry in the error queue. The entries of the error queue are detailed plain-text error messages that can be looked at in the ERROR menu via manual control or queried via the IEC/IEEE bus or via the Ethernet using command "SYSTem:ERRor?". Each call of "SYSTem:ERRor?" provides one entry from the error queue. If no error messages are stored there any more, the instrument responds with 0, "No error".

The error queue should be queried after every SRQ in the controller program as the entries describe the cause of an error more precisely than the status registers. Especially in the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since faulty commands from the controller to the instrument are recorded there as well.

## Reset Values of the Status Reporting Systems

Commands `*RST`, `*DCL` and `SYSTem:PRESet` and switching on the supply voltage also affect the status reporting system. None of the commands, except for `*RST` and `SYSTem:PRESet` influences the functional instrument settings. In particular, `DCL` does not change the instrument settings.

### Resetting the Status Reporting System

Event	Switching on supply voltage		DCL,SDC  (Device Clear, Selected Device Clear)	*RST or SYSTem:PRESet	STATus:PRESet	*CLS
	Power-On-Status-Clear					
Effect	0	1				
Clear STB,ESR	–	yes	–	–	–	yes
Clear SRE,ESE	–	yes	–	–	–	–
Clear PPE	–	yes	–	–	–	–
Clear error-queue	yes	yes	–	–	–	yes
Clear output buffer	yes	yes	yes	1)	1)	1)
Clear command processing and input buffer	yes	yes	yes	–	–	–

1) Every command being the first in a command line, i.e. immediately following a <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR> clears the output buffer

## Contents - Chapter 6 "Remote-Control Commands"

<b>6 Remote Control - Commands .....</b>	<b>6.1</b>
Command Description .....	6.1
Notation .....	6.1
Common Commands .....	6.3
CALibration Subsystem .....	6.6
DIAGnostic Subsystem .....	6.8
DISPlay Subsystem .....	6.10
FORMat Subsystem .....	6.11
KBOard Subsystem .....	6.13
MMEMory Subsystem .....	6.14
OUTPut Subsystem .....	6.20
SOURce Subsystem .....	6.23
SOURce:AM Subsystem .....	6.23
SOURce:CORRection Subsystem .....	6.25
SOURce:FM Subsystem .....	6.33
SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem .....	6.36
SOURce:INPut Subsystem .....	6.41
SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem .....	6.42
SOURce:LIST Subsystem .....	6.49
SOURce:MODulation Subsystem .....	6.61
SOURce:PHASe Subsystem .....	6.62
SOURce:PM Subsystem .....	6.63
SOURce:POWer Subsystem .....	6.66
SOURce:PULM and PGEN Subsystem .....	6.72
SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem .....	6.76
SOURce:SWEep Subsystem .....	6.78
STATus Subsystem .....	6.84
SYSTem Subsystem .....	6.88
TEST Subsystem .....	6.98
TRIGger Subsystem .....	6.99
UNIT Subsystem .....	6.104





# 6 Remote Control - Commands

In the following, all remote control commands for the R&S SMB will be presented in detail with their parameters and the ranges of numerical values.

An introduction to remote control and the status registers of the R&S SMB is given in chapter 5, "[Remote Control Basics](#)".

## Command Description

### Notation

All commands implemented in the instrument are first listed in tables and then described in detail, arranged alphabetically according to the command subsystems. The notation is adapted to the SCPI standard. The SCPI conformity information is included in the individual description of the commands.

#### Table of Commands

Command:	In the command column, the table provides an overview of the commands.
Parameter:	The parameter column indicates the requested parameters together with their specified range.
Unit:	The unit column indicates the basic unit of the physical parameters.
Remark:	In the remark column an indication is made on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– whether the command does not have a query form,</li> <li>– whether the command has only one query form</li> </ul>

**Individual description** The individual description contains the complete notation of the command. An example for each command, the \*RST value and the SCPI information are included as well. The options that are required to execute the command are listed. In case of dependencies between commands they are also indicated.

**Upper/lower case notation** Upper/lower case letters are used to mark the long or short form of the key words of a command in the description (see Chapter 5). The instrument itself does not distinguish between upper and lower case letters.

**Special characters** | A selection of key words with an identical effect exists for several commands. These keywords are indicated in the same line; they are separated by a vertical stroke. Only one of these keywords needs to be included in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the keywords is used.

Example: `SOURce:FREQuency:CW|:FIXed`

The two following commands with identical meaning can be created. They set the frequency of the fixed frequency signal to 1 kHz

`SOURce:FREQuency:CW 1E3 = SENSE:FREQuency:FIXed 1E3`

A vertical stroke in parameter indications marks alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command is different, depending on which parameter is used.

Example: Selection of the parameters for the command

```
SOURce:COUPling AC | DC
```

If parameter AC is selected, only the AC content is fed through, in the case of DC, the DC as well as the AC content.

- [ ] Key words in square brackets can be omitted when composing the header (cf. Chapter 5, Optional Keywords). The full command length must be accepted by the instrument for reasons of compatibility with the SCPI standards.  
Parameters in square brackets can be incorporated optionally in the command or omitted as well.
- { } Parameters in braces can be incorporated optionally in the command, either not at all, once or several times..

**Description of parameters** Due to the standardization, the parameter section of SCPI commands consists always of the same syntactical elements. SCPI has therefore specified a series of definitions, which are used in the tables of commands. In the tables, these established definitions are indicated in angled brackets (<...>) and will be briefly explained in the following (see also Chapter 5, Section "Parameters").

<Boolean> This keyword refers to parameters which can adopt two states, "on" and "off". The "off" state may either be indicated by the keyword **OFF** or by the numeric value 0, the "on" state is indicated by **ON** or any numeric value other than zero. Parameter queries are always returned the numeric value 0 or 1.

<numeric\_value>  
<num>

These keywords mark parameters which may be entered as numeric values or be set using specific keywords (character data).

The following keywords given below are permitted:

MINimum This keyword sets the parameter to the smallest possible value.

MAXimum This keyword sets the parameter to the largest possible value.

DEFault This keyword is used to reset the parameter to its default value.

UP This keyword increments the parameter value.

DOWN This keyword decrements the parameter value.

The numeric values associated to MAXimum/MINimum/DEFault can be queried by adding the corresponding keywords to the command. They must be entered following the quotation mark.

Example: SOURce:FREQuency? MAXimum

eturns the maximum possible numeric value of the center frequency as result.

<arbitrary block program data>

This keyword is provided for commands the parameters of which consist of a binary data block.

## Common Commands

The common commands are taken from the standard IEEE 488.2 (IEC 625.2). Identical commands have an identical effect in different instruments. The headers of these commands consist of an asterisk "\*" followed by three letters. Many common commands affect the status reporting system, which is described in detail in Chapter 5.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
*CLS			Clear status; no query
*ESE	0...255		Event status enable
*ESR?	0...255		Standard event status query; query only
*IDN?			Identification query; query only
*IST?	0...255		Individual status query; query only
*OPC			Operation complete
*OPT?			Option identification query; query only
*PRE	0...255		Parallel poll register enable
*PSC	0   1		Power on status clear
*RCL	1...10		Recall
*RST			Reset; no query
*SAV	1...10		Save
*SRE	0...255		Service request enable
*STB?			Status byte query; query only
*TRG			Trigger; no query
*TST?			Self test query; query only
*WAI			Wait to continue; no query

### \*CLS

**CLEAR STATUS** sets the status byte (STB), the standard event register (ESR), and the EVENT part of the QUESTIONable and OPERATION register to zero. The command does not change the enable and transition parts of the registers. It deletes the output buffer.

### \*ESE 0...255

**EVENT STATUS ENABLE** sets the event status enable register to the specified value. The \*ESE? query command returns the content of the event status enable register in decimal form.

### \*ESR?

**STANDARD EVENT STATUS QUERY** returns the content of the event status register in decimal form (0...255) and then sets the register to zero.

### \*IDN?

**IDENTIFICATION QUERY** queries the instrument identification. The instrument type, serial number and firmware version are returned. Example:

Rohde&Schwarz,SMB100A,1406.6000k02/100070,2.02.136 (Release)

**\*IST?**

**INDIVIDUAL STATUS QUERY** returns the content of the IST flag in decimal form (0 | 1). The IST flag is the status bit which is sent during a parallel poll.

**\*OPC**

**OPERATION COMPLETE** sets bit 0 in the event status register when all previous commands have been processed. This bit can be used to trigger a service request.

**\*OPC?**

**OPERATION COMPLETE QUERY** returns a 1 when all previous commands have been processed. It is important to ensure that the timeout set at the IEC/IEEE bus is long enough.

**\*OPT?**

**OPTION IDENTIFICATION QUERY** queries the options configured in the instrument and returns a list of the installed options. The options are separated by commas.

**\*PRE 0 ... 255**

**PARALLEL POLL REGISTER ENABLE** sets the parallel poll enable register to the specified value. The \*PRE? query command returns the content of the parallel poll enable register in decimal form.

**\*PSC 0 | 1**

**POWER ON STATUS CLEAR** determines whether the content of the ENABLE registers are retained or reset at power on.

**Parameters:**      **0**

The content of the status registers is retained at power on. If the status registers ESE and SRE are configured accordingly, this may cause a service request to be triggered at power on.

**1**

The content of the status registers is reset at power on.

The **query** \*PSC? retrieves the contents of the Power-on-Status-Clear flag. The answer is either 0 or 1.

**\*RCL 0...10**

**RECALL** calls up the instrument status which was stored under the specified number using the \*SAV command. "0" corresponds to the power-on state. This command can also be used to call up the 3 intermediate instrument states which are stored with \*SAV.

**\*RST**

**RESET** resets the instrument to a defined default state. The command has the same effect as pressing the PRESET key. The default setting is given in the description of the commands.

**\*SAV**

**SAVE** stores the current device state under the specified number (see also \*RCL). The command is used to store the 3 intermediate instrument states and to store the current instrument state internally when the instrument is switched off. This state is then restored at power on.

**\*SRE 0 ... 255**

**SERVICE REQUEST ENABLE** sets the service request enable register to the specified value. Bit 6 (MSS enable bit) remains 0. This command determines the conditions under which a service request is triggered. The \*SRE? query command reads out the content of the service request enable register in decimal form. Bit 6 is always 0.

**\*STB?**

**READ STATUS BYTE QUERY** reads out the content of the status byte in decimal form.

**\*TRG**

**TRIGGER** triggers all actions which are waiting for a trigger event. Specific trigger events can be triggered by means of the "TRIGger" command system (sweep and lists).

**\*TST?**

**SELF TEST QUERY** triggers all self tests of the instrument and outputs an error code in decimal form (see Service Manual supplied with the instrument).

**\*WAI**

**WAIT-to-CONTINUE** does not allow subsequent commands to be processed until all previous commands have been executed and all signals are in their transient condition.

## CALibration Subsystem

The CALibration system contains the commands for adjustment. Adjustment is triggered by the query commands. The response "0" indicates error-free adjustment, and the response "1" means that an error occurred during adjustment.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]?			Query only
CALibration:FMOFset[:MEASure]?			Query only
CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure]?			Query only
CALibration:LEVel:STATe	ON   OFF		
CALibration:LEVel[:MEASure]?			Query only

### CALibration:ALL[:MEASure]?

The command starts all internal adjustments for which no external measuring equipment is needed.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**      CAL : ALL ?  
                     'starts the adjustment of all functions for the entire instrument.

Response: 0  
              'adjustment has been performed successfully.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

### CALibration:FMOFset[:MEASure]?

The command starts all adjustment for the FM/PhiM modulator.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**      CAL : FMOF ?  
                     'starts the adjustments for the FM/PhiM modulator.

Response: 0  
              'the adjustments have been performed successfully.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

### CALibration:FREQuency[:MEASure]?

The command starts all adjustments which affect the frequency.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**      CAL : FREQ ?  
                     'starts the adjustments for maximum frequency accuracy.

Response: 0  
              'the adjustments have been performed successfully.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**CALibration:LEVel:STATe ON | OFF**

The command switches on or off use of external level correction data. This switch can be used in case of corrupt external level correction data.

**Example:**        `CAL:LEV:STAT ON`  
                      'switches on use of external level correction data.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
ON	-		Device-specific

**CALibration:LEVel[:MEASure]?**

Performs all adjustments which affect the level. The acquired correction values improve the settling time and the signal quality.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**        `CAL:LEV?`  
                      'starts the level adjustment in the mixer range.

Response: 0  
              'the adjustments have been performed successfully.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

## DIAGnostic Subsystem

The DIAGnostic system contains the commands used for instrument diagnosis and servicing. SCPI does not define any DIAGnostic commands; the commands listed here are all Device-specific. All DIAGnostic commands are query commands which are not influenced by \*RST.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
DIAGnostic:BGInfo?	<module name>		Query only
DIAGnostic:BGInfo:CATalog?			Query only
DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIME?			Query only
DIAGnostic:INFO:POCounter?			Query only
DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog?			Query only
DIAGnostic<[1]]2>[:MEASure]:POINt?	<point name>		Query only

### DIAGnostic:BGInfo? <module name>

The command checks the modules available in the instrument using the variant and revision state.

If the command is sent without parameters being specified, a complete list of all modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

If the command is sent with parameters, a list of the specified modules is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). A list of modules names can be called up using the DIAG:BGIN:CATalog? command.

Each entry for one module consists of four parts which are separated by space characters:  
Module name Module stock number incl. variant Module revision Module serial number.

**Example:**

DIAG:BGIN:CAT?

'queries the instrument configuration .

Response: MBRD, . . . .

'returns the data of all available modules.

DIAG:BGIN? 'MBRD'

'queries the configuration of the motherboard.

Response: MBRD 1234.5678.02 1.5.3 100023

'module motherboard with stock number 1234.5678.02 has revision 1.5.3 and serial number 100023.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

### DIAGnostic:BGInfo:CATalog?

The command queries the names of the assemblies available in the instrument.

A complete list of all assemblies is returned (the various entries are separated by commas). The length of the list is variable and depends on the instrument equipment configuration.

**Example:**

DIAG:BGIN:CAT?

'queries the names of the assemblies.

Response: BABO, RFBO, ...

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific



**DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?**

The command queries the number of operation hours

**Example:**        `DIAG:INFO:OTIM?`  
                     'queries the operation hours.

Response: 100023  
             'the instrument was operated for 100023 hours up to now.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**DIAGnostic:INFO:PCounter?**

The command queries the number of power-on events.

**Example:**        `DIAG:INFO:POC?`  
                     'queries the number of power on events.

Response: 123  
             'the instrument was switched on for 123 times up to now.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**DIAGnostic:POINt:CATalog?**

The command queries the test points available in the instrument. A detailed description of the test points can be found in chapter 3 , section "Trouble Shooting" of the Service Manual (on CD-ROM, supplied with the instrument).

**Example:**        `DIAG:POIN:CAT?`  
                     'queries the test points available in the instrument.

Response:  
             'DIAG\_SMB\_BAB\_P7V,DIAG\_SMB\_BAB\_P5V,DIAG\_SMB\_BAB\_P3V3,...'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt?**

The command triggers voltage measurement at the specified test point and returns the measured voltage. A description of the test points can be found in chapter 3 , section "Trouble Shooting" of the Service Manual (on CD-ROM, supplied with the instrument).

A list of the available test points can be queried using the `DIAG:POIN:CAT?` command .

**Example:**        `DIAG:POIN? 'DIAG_SMB_BAB_P7V'`  
                     'triggers measurement at the test point `DIAG_SMB_BAB_P7V`.

Response: 0.5  
             'the voltage at the test point is 0.5 volt.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

## DISPlay Subsystem

The DISPlay system contains the commands to set the power-save mode of the instrument.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff	1...60		
DISPlay:PSAVe:STATe	ON   OFF		

### DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff 1 ... 60

This command sets the wait time for the screen-save mode of the display. The available value range is 1 to 60 minutes, the resolution 1 minute. The entry is dimensionless.

**Example:**        `DISP:PSAV:HOLD 10`  
                       "sets the wait for the screen saver mode to 10 minutes.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1	-		Device-specific

### DISPlay:PSAVe[:STATe] ON | OFF

This command activates/deactivates the screen-save mode of the display. With the screen-save mode activated the display including backlight is completely switched off after the elapse of the wait time (see command `DISPlay:PSAVe:HOLDoff`) when no entries via front panel, external mouse or external keyboard are made.

This mode is recommended for preserving the display especially if the instrument is exclusively operated via remote control.

**Example:**        `DISP:PSAV ON`  
                       "activates screen saver mode.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-		Device-specific

## FORMat Subsystem

The FORMat subsystem contains the commands which determine the format of the data that the R&S Signal Generator returns to the controller. This affects all query commands which return a list of numerical data or block data. Reference is made to this in the descriptions of the commands.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
FORMat[:DATA]	ASCii   PACKed		
FORMat:BORDER	NORMal   SWAPped		
FORMat:SREGister	ASCii   BINary   HEXadecimal   OCTal		

### FORMat[:DATA] ASCii | PACKed

The command determines the data format which the R&S Signal Generator uses to return data. When data is transferred from the control computer to the instrument, the instrument detects the data format automatically. In this case, the value set here is irrelevant.

**Parameters:**      **ASCii**

'Numerical data is transferred as plain text separated by commas.

**PACKed**

'Numerical data is transferred as binary block data. The format within the binary data depends on the command. The various binary data formats are explained in the description of the parameter types.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
ASCii	-		Compliant

### FORMat:BORDER NORMal | SWAPped

The command determines the sequence of bytes within a binary block. This only affects blocks which use the IEEE754 format internally.

**Parameters:**      **NORMal**

'the R&S Signal Generator expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the least significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first, and the most significant byte last.

**SWAPped**

'the R&S Signal Generator expects (with setting commands) and sends (with queries) the most significant byte of each IEEE754 floating-point number first, and the least significant byte last.

**Example:**      FORM:BORD SWAP

'the data is transferred with the most significant bit first.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
NORMal	-		Compliant

**FORMat:SREGister** ASCii | BINary | HEXadecimal | OCTal

The command determines the numerical format which is returned when the status registers are queried.

**Parameters:**

**ASCii**

'the register content is returned as a decimal number.

**BINary**

'the register content is returned as a binary number. #B is placed in front of the number.

**HEXadecimal**

'the register content is returned as a hexadecimal number. #H is placed in front of the number.

**OCTal**

'the register content is returned as an octal number. #Q is placed in front of the number.

**Example:**

FORM:SREG HEX

'the register content is returned as a hexadecimal number.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
ASCii	-		Compliant

## KBOard Subsystem

The KBOard system contains the commands to set the external keyboard.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
KBOard:LANGuage	US   DE		
KBOard:LAYout	US   DE		

### KBOard:LANGuage US | DE

This command selects the keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected language.

**Example:**           KBO:LANG US  
                          "selects keyboard language American English.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
US	-		Device-specific

### KBOard:LAYout US | DE

This command selects the keyboard layout for the selected keyboard language. The assignment of some keys depends on the selected layout and language.

**Example:**           KBO:LAY US  
                          "activates American keyboard layout

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
US	-		Device-specific

## MMEMory Subsystem

The MMEMory subsystem (Mass Memory) contains the commands for managing files and directories as well as for loading and storing complete instrument settings in files.

The files are stored on the CompactFlash™ Card of the instrument. The /var directory can be used to save user-defined data; any subdirectory structure can be created on /var. Some default subdirectories are predefined, but can be changed at any time.

The default directory is determined using the command `MMEMory:CDIR`.

---

### Note:

*The /opt directory is a protected and therefore unaccessible system director. The files on this directory contain data that must not be changed. Therefore, this directory should not be accessed, since reconstruction of the system partition will lead to data loss.*

---

To enable files in different file systems to be used, the following file naming conventions should be observed:

The file name can be of any length and no distinction is made between uppercase and lowercase letters. The file and the optional file extension are separated by a dot. All letters and numbers are permitted (numbers are, however, not permitted at the beginning of the file name). Where possible, special characters should not be used. Use of the slashes "\" and "/" should be avoided since they are used in file paths. A number of names are reserved by the operating system, e.g. CLOCK\$, CON, AUX, COM1...COM4, LPT1...LPT3, NUL and PRN.

In the R&S Signal Generator all files in which lists and settings are stored are given a characteristic extension. The extension is separated from the actual file name by a dot (see the following table containing a list of the file types).

The two characters "\*" and "?" function as "wildcards", i.e. they are used for selecting several files. The "?" character represents exactly one character, while the "\*" character represents all characters up to the end of the file name. "\*. \*" therefore stands for all the files in a directory.

When used in conjunction with the commands, the parameter <file\_name> is specified as a string parameter with quotation marks. It can contain either the complete path or only the file name. The same applies for the parameters <directory\_name> and <path>. Depending on how much information is provided, either the values specified in the parameter or the values specified with the command `MMEM:CDIR` (default directory) are used for the path setting in the commands.

In the example below, the current instrument setting is always stored in the file 'test1.ss' in the directory 'user' on the internal CompactFlash™ Card.

```
MMEM:STOR:STAT 0,"/var/rs_gen/test1.ss"
```

If the complete path is specified, the file is stored in the specified path.

```
MMEM:CDIR '/var/rs_gen'
```

```
MMEM:STOR:STAT 0,"test1.ss"
```

If the parameter only contains the file name, the file is stored in the default directory which was selected with the `MMEM:CDIR` command.

List of file extensions assigned automatically in R&S Signal Generator

List type	Contents	File suffix
Instrument State	Instrument settings	*.savrc1
User Correction	User-defined level correction values	*.uco

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
MMEMory:CATalog?	<path>		Query only
MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth?			Query only
MMEMory:CDIRectory	<directory_name>		No query
MMEMory:COpy	<file_name>,<file_name>		No query
MMEMory:DATA	<file_name>[,<block>]		
MMEMory:DCATalog?			Query only
MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth?			Query only
MMEMory:DELeTe	<file_name>		No query
MMEMory:MDIRectory	<directory_name>		No query
MMEMory:MOVE	<file_name>,<file_name>		No query
MMEMory:MSIS	<msus>		
MMEMory:RDIRectory	<directory_name>		
MMEMory:STORE:STATe	0,<file_name>		

**MMEMory:CATalog? <path>**

This command reads out the subdirectories and files in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, the default directory selected with the MMEM:CDIR command is read out.

The response has the following format:

```
<used_bytes_in_this_directory>,<free_bytes_on_this_disk>,  
<file_name>,<file_type>,<filesize_in_bytes>,  
<file_name>,<file_type>,<filesize_in_bytes>,...
```

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Parameters:**     **<file\_name>**

File or directory name

**<file\_type>**

File type. There are the following file types: DIR (directory), ASCii (ASCII file), BINary (Binary file), and STATe (file with instrument settings).

**<filesize\_in\_bytes>**

File size. The size "0" is returned for a directory.

**Example:**

```
MMEM:CAT? '/var'
```

'reads out all files at the highest directory level of the CompactFlash™ Card.

Response:

```
"127145265,175325184,"test,DIR,0","temp,DIR,0","readme.txt,ASC,1324","state.savrcl,STAT,5327","waveform.wv,BIN,2342"
```

'the directory var/ contains the subdirectories 'test' and 'temp' as well as the files 'readme.txt', 'state.savrcl' and 'waveform.wv' which have different file types.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:CATalog:LENGth?** <path>

This command reads out the number of files in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, the default directory selected with the `MMEM:CDIR` command is read out.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** `MMEM:CAT:LENG? 'var/ '`  
 'reads out the number of files at the highest directory level of the CompactFlash™ Card.

Response: 1  
 'there is 1 file at the highest directory level of the memory stick.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**MMEMory:CDIRectory** <directory\_name>

This command changes the default directory. This directory is used for all subsequent `MMEM` commands if no path is specified with them. It is also possible to change to a higher directory using two dots '..'.

**Example:** `MMEM:CDIR 'test'`  
 'changes from the current directory level to the subdirectory 'test'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
/Var	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:COPY** <source>[,<destination>]

This command copies the first specified file to the second specified file. Instead of just a file, this command can also be used to copy a complete directory together with all its files.

If <destination> is not specified, <source> is copied to the `MMEM:CDIR` directory. Files which already exist with the same name in the destination directory are overwritten without an error message.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

**MMEMory:COPY** <file\_source><msus\_source>[,<file\_destination>,<msus\_destination>]

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:** `MMEM:COPY 'var/rs_gen/test1.savrc1','var/temp'`  
 'copies the file 'test1.savrc1' in the USER directory on the internal CompactFlash™ Card to the TEMP directory without changing the file name.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant



**MMEMory:DATA** <file\_name>[,<binary block data>]

**MMEMory:DATA?** <file\_name>

This command writes the block data <binary block data> to the file identified by <file\_name>. The IEC/IEEE-bus terminator should be set to EOI in order to ensure correct data transfer.

The associated query command transfers the specified file from the R&S Signal Generator to the IEC/IEEE bus and then on to the control computer. It is important to ensure that the intermediate memory on the control computer is large enough to take the file. In this case, the setting for the IEC/IEEE-bus terminator is irrelevant.

This command can be used to read/transfer stored instrument settings directly from/to the instrument.

The binary data block has the following structure: #234<block\_data>

# always comes first in the binary block

<number> indicates how many digits the subsequent length entry has (2 in example)

<number> indicates the number of subsequent bytes (34 in example)

<binary block data> binary block data for the specified length

**Example:**

MMEM:DATA 'TEST1.savrc1',#3767<binary data>

'writes the block data to the file 'test1.savrc1'.

MMEM:DATA? 'TEST1.SAVRCL'

'sends the data of the file 'Test1.savrc1' from the R&S Signal Generator to the control computer in the form of a binary block.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:DCATalog?** <path>

This command reads out the subdirectories of the specified directory. If no directory is specified, the default directory selected with the MMEM:CDIR command is read out. The directories are output in a list (the list entries are separated by commas).

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

MMEM:DCAT?

'reads out the subdirectories of the current directory.

Response: 'test', 'wave', 'digital'

'the subdirectories 'test', 'wave' and 'digital' exist in the current directory.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**MMEMory:DCATalog:LENGth?** <path>

This command reads out the number of subdirectories in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, the directory selected with the MMEM:CDIR command is read out.

**Example:**

MMEM:DCAT:LENG

'reads out the number of subdirectories in the current directory.

Response: 3

'there are 3 subdirectories in the current directory.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**MMEMory:DELeTe** <file\_name>

This command deletes the specified file.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**           MMEM:DEL 'var/rs\_gen/TEST1.SAVRCL'  
                      'deletes the file 'Test1.savrcl' in the USER directory on the internal  
                      CompactFlash™ Card.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:MDIRectory** <directory\_name>

The command creates a new subdirectory in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, a subdirectory is created in the default directory. This command can also be used to create a directory tree.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**           MMEM:MDIR 'carrier'  
                      'creates the subdirectory 'carrier' in the current directory.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**MMEMory:MOVE** <file\_source>,<file\_destination>

This command renames an existing file if no path is specified for <file\_destination>. Otherwise the file is moved to the specified path and stored under the original file name or, if specified, a new file name.

It is also possible to specify the path using another parameter. The command is:

**MMEMory:MOVE** <file\_source><msus\_source>[,<file\_destination>,<msus\_destination>]

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**           MMEM:MOVE 'test1.savrcl','keep1.savrcl'  
                      'renames the file 'test1.savrcl' as 'keep1.savrcl'.  
  
                      MMEM:MOVE 'test1.savrcl','\smb\_one\keep1.savrcl'  
                      'moves the file 'test1.savrcl' to the subdirectory 'smb\_one' and stores  
                      it there under the name 'keep1.savrcl'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:MSIS** <msus>

The command is without effect for the Linux operating system of R&S SMB.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**MMEMory:RDIRectory** <directory\_name>

The command deletes the specified subdirectory in the specified directory. If no directory is specified, the subdirectory with the specified name is deleted in the default directory.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**           MMEM:RDIR 'carrier'  
                          'deletes the subdirectory 'carrier' in the current directory.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**MMEMory:STORe:STATe** 0,<file\_name>

This command stores the current instrument setting in the specified file. If 0 is specified, the current instrument setting is stored directly in the specified file. The intermediate instrument settings can be stored using the \*SAV command.

If a number other than 0 is specified, the instrument setting must first be stored in an internal memory with the same number using the common command \*SAV.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**           MMEM:STOR:STAT 0, 'VAR/RS\_GEN/TEST1.ss'  
                          'stores the current instrument setting in the file 'test1.ss' in the USER  
                          directory on the internal CompactFlash™ Card.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## OUTPut Subsystem

The OUTPut system contains the commands which set the properties of the RF output connector. The properties of the LF output connector are set in the SOURce:LFOutput system, see section "[SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem](#)".

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
OUTPut:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer?		dBm	Query only
OUTPut:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer?		dBm	Query only
OUTPut:AMODe	AUTO   FIXed		
OUTPut:BLANk:LIST:STATe	ON   OFF		
OUTPut:IMPedance		Ohm	Query only
OUTPut:PROTection:CLEar			No query
OUTPut:PROTection:TRIPped			Query only
OUTPut[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
OUTPut[:STATe]:PON	OFF   UNCHanged		

### OUTPut:AMODe AUTO | NORMAl

The command switches the mode of the attenuator at the RF output (Attenuator MODe).

**Parameters:**     **AUTO**

The attenuator is switched automatically. The level settings are made in the full range..

**FIXed**

The level settings are made without switching the attenuator. When this operating mode is switched on, the attenuator is fixed in its current position and the resulting variation range is defined.

**Example:**

POW:ALC ON

'activates automatic level control for RF output.'

OUTP:AMOD FIX

'sets the fixed mode with uninterrupted level for the RF output'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Device-specific

### OUTPut:AFIXed:RANGe:LOWer?

The command queries the minimum level which can be set without the attenuator being adjusted (Attenuator FIXed).

The command is a query and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

OUTP:AFIX:RANG:LOW?

'queries the minimum level for the FIXed setting'.

Response:

'-50'

'the minimum level is -50 dBm.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**OUTPut:AFIXed:RANGe:UPPer?**

The command queries the maximum level which can be set without the attenuator being adjusted (Attenuator FIXed).

The command is a query and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       OUTP:AFIX:RANG:UPP?  
                  'queries the maximum level for the FIXed setting for the RF output'.

Response: -27  
          'the maximum level is -27 dBm.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**OUTPut:IMPedance**

The command queries the impedance of the RF output. This permits converting the output level between units V and W. The impedances cannot be changed.

The command is a query and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       OUTP:IMP?  
                  'queries the impedance of the RF output.'

Response: 50'the impedance is 50 ohms

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**OUTPut:BLANK:LIST:STATe ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates RF output blanking.

The command is a query and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       ":OUTP:BLAN:LIST:STAT ON  
                  'activates the RF Output blanking.'

*RST value	Resolution	SCPI
ON	-	Device-specific

**OUTPut<[1]|2>:PROTection:CLEAr**

The command resets the protective circuit after it has been tripped. The state of the output is again determined by OUTPut:STATe. .

The output is protected by a protective circuit which deactivates the output in the case of an externally applied overvoltage This does not change the value of OUTPut:STATe.

**Example:**       OUTP:PROT:CLE "       'resets the protective circuit for the RF output.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**OUTPut:PROTection:TRIPped**

The command queries the state of the protective circuit.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no reset value.

**Example:** "OUTP:PROT:TRIP?" 'queries the state of the protective circuit for RF output A.

Response: "0" 'the protective circuit has not tripped.

Response: "1" 'the protective circuit has tripped.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**OUTPut[:STATe] ON | OFF**

This command activates and deactivates the RF output.

**Example:** OUTP OFF  
'deactivates the RF output.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**OUTPut[:STATe]:PON OFF | UNCHanged**

This command selects the state which the RF output assumes when the instrument is switched on.

The command is an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Parameters:** **OFF**  
The output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

**UNCHanged**  
When the instrument is switched on, the output remains in the same state as it was when the instrument was switched off.

**Example:** OUTP:PON OFF  
'The RF output is deactivated when the instrument is switched on.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

## SOURce Subsystem

The SOURce subsystem contains the commands for configuring the generated signals. The keyword SOURce is optional and can be omitted.

## SOURce:AM Subsystem

The AM subsystem contains the commands for checking the amplitude modulation. The AM-specific characteristics of the internal modulation source are defined with commands SOURce:AM:INTernal:... Characteristics which are valid for all modulations and the LF Output are configured in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem. The external signal is input at the **MOD EXT** connector.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]AM[:DEPT]h	0...100 PCT	PCT	
[SOURce:]AM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		
[SOURce:]AM:INTernal:DEPT]h		PCT	
[SOURce:]AM:SENSitivity?			Query only
[SOURce:]AM:SOURce	EXT   INT   INT, EXT		
[SOURce:]AM:STATe	ON   OFF		

### [SOURce:]AM[:DEPT]h 0 ... 100 PCT

The command sets the overall modulation depth of the amplitude modulation in percent.

**Example:**       AM 15PCT  
                      'sets the AM modulation depth to 15 percent.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
30 PCT	See data sheet		Compliant

### [SOURce:]AM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input (MOD EXT) in the case of amplitude modulation.

**Parameters:**    **AC**  
                      The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.  
**DC**  
                      The modulation signal is not changed.

**Example:**       AM:EXT:COUP AC  
                      'selects the coupling mode AC for external amplitude modulation

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AC	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]AM:INTernal:DEPT<sub>h</sub> 0 ... 50 PCT**

This command sets the modulation depth for the two LF generators. The sum of the two values must not exceed the overall modulation depth set in the upper part of the menu.

**Example:**        `AM:INT 15PCT`  
                      'sets the AM modulation depth to 15 percent.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
15 PCT	See data sheet		Compliant

**[SOURce:]AM:SENSitivity?**

The command queries the input sensitivity of the MOD EXT input in %/V. The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (`SOUR:AM:SOUR EXT`). The returned value depends on the modulation depth setting (`SOUR:AM:DEPTh`). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**        `AM:DEPT 50`  
                      'sets a modulation depth of 50 %.

`AM:SENS?`  
                      'queries the input sensitivity at the MOD EXT input.

Response: 50  
                      'since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 50%/V.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]AM:SOURce EXT | INT | INT,EXT**

The command selects the modulation source for amplitude modulation. INT is the internal modulation source and is configured in the `SOURce:LFO` output subsystem. The external signal is input at the **MOD EXT** connector. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time.

**Example:**        `AM:SOUR INT`  
                      'selects the internal modulation source.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
INTernal	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]AM:STATe ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates amplitude modulation.

**Example:**        `AM:STAT ON`  
                      'activates AM modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-		Compliant



## SOURce:CORRection Subsystem

The output level is corrected in the CORRection subsystem. Correction is performed by user-defined table values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency . In the R&S Signal Generator, this subsystem is used to select, transfer and activate user correction tables (see also Chapter 4).

Each list is stored as a file. The name of the user correction file can be freely selected. The file extension **\*.uco** is assigned automatically and cannot be changed.

The files can be stored in a freely selectable directory and opened from there. The default directory is set using command **MMEMory:CDIRectory**. In the case of files which are stored in the default directory, only the file name has to be specified in commands. Otherwise, the complete absolute path has to be specified with every command. The extension can be omitted in any case.

---

### Note:

*In the following command examples, the files are stored in the default directory.*

---

The keyword **SOURce** is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:CATalog?	-		Query only
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub> {,300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub> }	HZ	
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency:POINts?			Query only
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer	-40 dB...6dB {,-40 dB...6 dB}	dB	
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer:POINts?			Query only
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DELeTe	<table name>		No query
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?			Query only
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension	TXT   CSV		
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SELeCt	<ASCII file name>		
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn	TABulator   SEMicolon   COMMa   SPACe		
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal	DOT   COMMa		
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute			No query
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:MODE	IMPort   EXPort		
[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:SELeCt	<ucor file>		
[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET[:SELeCt]	<table name>		
[SOURce:]CORRection[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]CORRection:VALue		dB	Query only

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:CATalog?**

The command requests a list of user correction tables. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.uco** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **:SOUR:CORR:CSET:CAT?**, in which case the files in the specified directory are read.

This command is a query command and has no **\*RST** value.

**Example:** **MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/ucor'**  
               'selects the directory for the user correction files.

**CORR:CSET:CAT?**  
               'queries which correction tables are available.

**Response:** **UCOR1,UCOR2,UCOR3**  
               'the correction tables UCOR1, UCOR2 and UCOR3 are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREquency**

300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub> {,300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub>}

The command transfers the frequency data to the table selected with **:CORR:CSET:SEL**.

**\*RST** does not affect data lists.

**Example:** **CORR:CSET 'var/lists/ucor/ucor1'**  
               'selects the table ucor1.

**CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ 100MHz,102MHz,103MHz,...**  
               'enters the frequency value in the table UCOR1.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREquency:POINts?**

The command queries the number of frequency values in the selected table.

The command is a query command and therefore has no **\*RST** value.

**Example:** **CORR:CSET 'var/lists/ucor/ucor1'**  
               'selects the table ucor1.

**CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ:POIN?**  
               'queries the number of frequency values in the table ucor1.

**Response:** 440  
               'the table ucor1 contains 440 frequency values.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer -40dB ... 6dB {-40dB ... 6dB}**

The command transfers the level data to the table selected with :CORRection:CSET:SElect.

\*RST does not affect data lists. .

**Example:**       CORR:CSET `var/lists/ucor/ucor1`  
                  'selects the table ucor1.  
  
                  CORR:CSET:DATA:POW 1dB, 0.8dB, 0.75dB,...  
                  'enters the level values in the table ucor1.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer:POINts?**

The command queries the number of level values in the selected table.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       CORR:CSET `var/lists/ucor/ucor1`  
                  'selects the table ucor1.  
  
                  CORR:CSET:DATA:POW:POIN?  
                  'queries the number of level values in the table ucor1.  
  
                  Response: 440  
                  'the table ucor1 contains 440 level values.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET:DELeTe <table name>**

The command deletes the specified table.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions \*.uco in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command MMEMoRY:CDIR. A path can also be specified in command :SOUR:CORR:CSET:CAT?, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

The command is an event and therefore has no \*RST value. The numerical suffix under SOURce is irrelevant.

**Example:**       MMEM:CDIR `var/lists/ucor`  
                  'selects the directory for the user correction files.  
  
                  CORR:CSET:DEL 'UCOR1'  
                  'deletes the table ucor1.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?**

The command requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of user correction data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.txt** or **\*.csv** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?**, in which case the files in the specified directory are read.

The command is a query command and therefore has no **\*RST** value.

**Example:** `MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/ucor/import'`  
               'selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.  
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`  
               'selects that ASCII files with extension \*.txt are listed.  
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`  
               'queries the available files with extension \*.txt.  
**Response:** 'ucor1,ucor2'  
               'the ASCII files ucor1.txt and ucor2.txt are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension TXT | CSV**

The command selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection **TXT** (text file) or **CSV** (Excel file) is available.

**Example:** `MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/ucor/import'`  
               'selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.  
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT`  
               'selects that ASCII files with extension \*.txt are listed.  
`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?`  
               'queries the available files with extension \*.txt.  
**Response:** 'list1,list2'  
               'the ASCII files ucor1.txt and ucor2.txt are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
TXT	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SElect <ascii\_file\_name>**

The command selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.txt** or **\*.csv** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL**, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

**Example:**

```
CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and
transferred into user correction lists.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
'selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.

CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
'selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction list
ucor_imp.
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn TABulator | SEMicolon | COMMa | SPACE**

The command selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

**Example:**

```
CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP
'selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
'selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction list data.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
'the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
'selects the decimal separator dot.

CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
'selects that the user correction list ucor_imp is imported into ASCII file
ucor.csv .
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SEMIColon	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal DOT | COMMa**

The command the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

**Example:**

`CORR:DEXC:MODE EXP`

'selects that the user correction list is exported into an ASCII file.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv``

'selects ASCII file ucor.csv as destination for the user correction list data.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB`

'the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT`

'selects the decimal separator dot.

`CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp``

'selects that the user correction list ucor\_imp is imported into ASCII file ucor.csv .

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
DOT	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:EXECute**

The command starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as user correction list. When export is selected, the user correction list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

`CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP`

'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into user correction lists.

`CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv``

'selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.

`CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp``

'selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction list ucor\_imp.

`CORR:DEXC:EXEC`

'starts the import of the ASCII file data into the user correction file.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:MODE IMPort | EXPort**

The command selects if user correction lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection here, the file select command defines either the source or the destination for user correction lists and ASCII files.

**Example:**

```
CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and
transferred into user correction lists.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
'selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.

CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
'selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction list
ucor_imp.
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:DEXChange:SELEct <list\_name>**

The command selects the user correction list to be imported or exported. .

The user correction files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.uco** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:CORR:DEXC:SEL**, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

**Example:**

```
CORR:DEXC:MODE IMP
'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and
transferred into user correction lists.

CORR:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor.csv'
'selects that ASCII file ucor.csv is imported.

CORR:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/ucor/import/ucor_imp'
'selects that the ASCII file ucor.csv is imported into user correction list
ucor_imp.
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:CSET[:SElect] <table name>**

The command selects the table for user correction. Level correction must also be activated with the command `SOURce<[1]|2>:CORRection:CSET:STATe ON`.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.uco** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command `MMEMoRY:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `:SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL`, in which case the files in the specified directory are selected.

The command is an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** `CORR:CSET 'var/lists/ucor/ucor1'`  
                   'selects the table ucor1.

`CORR ON`  
                   'activates level correction. Correction is performed using the table ucor1.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection[:STATe] ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates level correction. Level correction is performed using the table which has been selected with the command `CORRection:CSET:SElect`.

**Example:** `SOUR:CORR:CSET 'ucor1`  
                   'selects the table ucor1.

`SOUR:CORR ON`  
                   'activates user correction.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]CORRection:VALue?**

The command requests the current value for user correction.

This command is a query command and has no \*RST value.

**Example:** `CORR:VAL?`  
                   'queries the value currently used for level correction.

Response: `-3`  
                   'the correction value is - 3dB.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific



## SOURce:FM Subsystem

The FM subsystem contains the commands for checking the frequency modulation. The FM-specific characteristics of the internal modulation source are defined with commands SOURce:FM:INTernal:... Characteristics which are valid for all modulations and the LF Output are configured in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem (e.g. frequency). The external signal is input at the **MOD EXT** connector. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time, thus enabling two-tone FM modulation.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]FM[:DEViation]	<numeric_value>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		
[SOURce:]FM:EXTernal:DEViation	0 Hz...40 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]FM:MODE	NORMal   LNOise   HDEViation		
[SOURce:]FM:SENSitivity?	0 Hz...40 MHz	Hz	Query only
[SOURce:]FM:SOURce	EXT   INT   INT, EXT		
[SOURce:]FM:STATe	ON   OFF		

### [SOURce:]FM[:DEViation] 0 Hz ... 20 MHz

The command sets the modulation deviation of the frequency modulation in Hz. The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

**Example:** FM 5E3  
'sets the FM modulation deviation to 5 kHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 kHz	See data sheet		Compliant

### [SOURce:]FM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input (MOD EXT) in the case of frequency modulation.

#### Note:

*Coupling for external feed via input MOD EXT can be set independently for all modulations.*

**Parameters:** **AC**  
The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.

**DC**  
The modulation signal is not changed.

**Example:** FM:EXT:COUP AC  
'selects the coupling mode AC for external frequency modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AC	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FM:EXtErnal:DEViation 0 ... 40 MHz**

The command enters the deviation of the external FM signal. The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source **Int+Ext**.

**Example:** `FM:EXT:DEV 3kHz`  
'sets an external modulation depth of 3 kHz

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 kHz	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FM:MODE NORMal | LNOise | HDEViation**

The command sets the mode for the frequency modulation.

**Parameters:** **NORMal**  
The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available.

**LNOise**  
Frequency modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).

**HDEViation**  
Frequency modulation with full setting range for FM deviation. The range for modulation bandwidth is reduced (see data sheet).

**Example:** `FM:MODE?`  
'queries mode for frequency modulation.

Response: `NORM`  
'normal mode, the maximum range for modulation bandwidth and FM deviation is available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
NORMal			Compliant

**[SOURce:]FM:SENSitivity?**

The command queries the input sensitivity of the **MOD EXT** input in Hz/V. The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (`SOUR:FM:SOUR EXT`). The returned value depends on the modulation deviation setting (`SOUR:FM:DEViation`). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** `FM:DEV 5E3`  
'sets a modulation deviation of 5 kHz.  
`FM:SENS?`  
'queries the input sensitivity at the MOD EXT input.

Response: `5E3`  
'since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 5000Hz/V.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FM:SOURce EXT | INT | INT,EXT**

The command selects the modulation source for frequency modulation. INT is the internal modulation source which is configured in the SOURce:LFOoutput subsystem. The external signal is input at the **MOD EXT** connector. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time."

**Example:**           FM:SOUR INT  
                              'selects the internal modulation source.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
INTernal	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FM:STATe ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates frequency modulation.

Activation of frequency modulation deactivates phase modulation.

**Example:**           FM:STAT ON  
                              'activates FM modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
OFF	-		FM ON deactivates phase modulation.	Compliant

## SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands used to define the frequency settings for the RF sources and sweeps.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]FREQuency:CENTer	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed]	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed]:RCL	INCLude   EXCLude		
[SOURce:]FREQuency:MANual	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency:MODE	CW FIXed   SWEep		
[SOURce:]FREQuency:OFFSet	50 ...+50 GHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency:SPAN	0...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency:START	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement]	0...RF <sub>max</sub> - 100 kHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]FREQuency:STEP:MODE	USER   DECimal		
[SOURce:]FREQuency:STOP	300 kHz...RF <sub>max</sub>	Hz	

### [SOURce:]FREQuency:CENTer 300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub> (RF<sub>max</sub> depending on model)

The command sets the center frequency of the sweep. This setting in combination with the span setting ([SOURce:]FREQuency:SPAN) defines the sweep range.

This command is linked to the commands [SOURce:]FREQuency:START and [SOURce:]FREQuency:STOP, i.e. changing these values causes the CENTer value to change, and vice versa:

$$\text{CENTer} = (\text{START} + \text{STOP})/2.$$

As with the **Frequency** value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + \text{OFFSet} \dots \text{RF}_{\text{max}} + \text{OFFSet}$$

#### Example:

FREQ:CENT 400 MHz

'sets the center frequency for the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.

FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz

'sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
300 MHz	0.01 Hz		CENTer = (START + STOP)/2	Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed] 300 kHz ... RF<sub>max</sub>**

The command sets the frequency of the RF output signal for CW mode (SOURce:FREQuency:MODE CW). In Sweep mode (SOURce:FREQuency:MODE SWEep), this value is linked to the current sweep frequency.

In addition to a numerical value, it is also possible to specify UP and DOWN. The frequency is then increased or decreased by the value which is set under [SOURce:]FREQuency:STEP.

As with the **FREQ** value entered in the display, the **OFFSet** value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if **OFFSet** is set to 0. The value range for other **OFFSet** values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + \text{OFFSet} \dots \text{RF}_{\text{max}} + \text{OFFSet}$$

**Example:** FREQ 500kHz  
'sets the frequency of RF output signal A to 500 kHz'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1 GHz	0.01 Hz		:FREQ for FREQ:MODE SWE linked to sweep frequency.	Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQuency[:CW]:FIXed]:RCL INCLude | EXCLude**

The command determines whether the current frequency setting is retained or whether the stored frequency setting is adopted when an instrument configuration is loaded.

\*RST does not affect this setting.

**Parameters: INCLude**

The stored frequency is also loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded.

**EXCLude**

The RF frequency is not loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded. The current frequency is retained.

**Example:** FREQ:RCL INCL  
'the stored frequency is set if the Recall command is called'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQuency:MANual START ... STOP**

In Sweep mode (:SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE) the command sets the frequency for the next sweep step in the **Step** sweep mode (SOUR:SWE:MODE MAN). Here only frequency values between the settings [SOUR]:FREQ:STAR and . . . :STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate SOUR:FREQ:MAN command.

As with the **Frequency** value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula (see also Chapter 4).

START + OFFSet ... STOP +OFFSet

**Example:**

SWE:MODE MAN

'sets the **Step** sweep mode.

FREQ:MAN 500MHz

'sets an RF frequency of 500 MHz for the next step in the **Step** sweep mode.

FREQ:MODE SWE

'sets the Frequency Sweep mode. An RF frequency of 500 MHz is output.

FREQ:MAN 550MHz

'triggers the next sweep step with an RF frequency of 550 MHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
100 MHz	0.01 Hz		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQuency:MODE CW|FIXed | SWEep**

The command sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output frequency.

**Parameters:****CW|FIXed**

The instrument operates in fixed-frequency mode. CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output frequency is set with

:SOURce:FREQuency:CW|FIXed.

**SWEep**

The instrument operates in SWEep mode. The frequency is set using the commands SOURce:FREQuency:STARt; STOP; CENTer; SPAN; MANual.

**Example:**

FREQ:MODE SWE

'sets the SWEep mode. The settings under SOURce:FREQuency:STARt; STOP; CENTer; SPAN; MANual become effective.

*RST value	Resolution	Option	Correlation	SCPI
CW	-		FREQ:MODE LIST sets POW:MODE LIST	Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQUENCY:OFFSet -50 GHz ... + 50 GHz**

The command sets the frequency offset of a downconversion instrument, e.g. a mixer (see Chapter 4, section). If a frequency offset is entered, the frequency entered with `SOURce:FREQUENCY:...` no longer corresponds to the RF output frequency. The following correlation applies:

`SOURce:FREQUENCY:...` = RF output frequency + `SOURce:FREQUENCY:OFFSet`.

Entering an offset does not change the RF output frequency, but rather the query value of `SOURce:FREQUENCY:...`

**Example:** `SOUR:FREQ:OFFS 500kHz`  
'sets the frequency offset to 500 kHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
0 Hz	0.01 Hz		Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQUENCY:SPAN 0...RF<sub>max</sub> (RF<sub>max</sub> depending on model)**

This command specifies the span for the sweep. This setting in combination with the center frequency setting (`[SOUR]:FREQ:CENT`) defines the sweep range.

This command is linked to the commands `[SOUR]:FREQ:STAR` and `[ :SOUR]:FREQ:STOP`, i.e. changing these values causes the SPAN value to change, and vice versa:

$SPAN = (STOP - START)$

Negative values for SPAN are permitted; `START > STOP` then applies.

**Example:** `FREQ:CENT 400 MHz`  
'sets the center frequency of the frequency sweep to 400 MHz.  
`FREQ:SPAN 200 MHz`  
'sets a span of 200 MHz. This sets the sweep range to 300 MHz to 500 MHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
400 MHz	0.01 Hz		$SPAN = (STOP - START)$	Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQUENCY:STARt 300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub> (RF<sub>max</sub> depending on model)**

This command sets the start frequency for the sweep mode. `STARt` can be greater than `STOP`.

This command is linked to the commands `[SOUR]:FREQ:CENT` and `[SOUR]:FREQ:SPAN`, i.e. changing these values causes the `STARt` value to change, and vice versa:

$STARt = (CENTer - SPAN/2)$ .

As with the **Frequency** value entered in the header, the `OFFSet` value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if `OFFSet` is set to 0. The value range for other `OFFSet` values can be calculated using the following formula:

$300 \text{ kHz} + OFFSet \dots RF_{max} + OFFSet$

**Example:** `FREQ:STARt 1 MHz`  
'sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.  
`FREQ:STOP 2 GHz`  
'sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
100 MHz	0.01 Hz		$STARt = (CENTer - SPAN/2)$	Compliant

**[SOURce:]FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement] 0 Hz ... RF<sub>max</sub> - 100 kHz**

The command sets the step width for the frequency setting if the frequency values UP/DOWN are used and variation mode SOUR:FREQ:STEP:MODE USER is selected. The command is linked to **Variation Step** for manual control, i.e. the command also sets the step width of the rotary knob for **Variation Active on**.

**Example:**        FREQ:STEP 50 kHz  
                     'sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 MHz	0.01 Hz		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]FREQuency:STEP:MODE USER | DECimal**

This command activates (USER) or deactivates (DECimal) the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the frequency values UP/DOWN. The command is linked to the command **Variation Active** for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the frequency value with the rotary knob.

**Example:**        FREQ:STEP 50 kHz  
                     'sets the step width for the frequency setting to 50 kHz'.

                     FREQ:STEP:MODE USER  
                     'activates this step width for frequency variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with frequency values UP/DOWN (remote control)'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
DECimal	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]FREQuency:STOP 300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub> (RF<sub>max</sub> depending on model)**

This command sets the stop frequency for the sweep mode. STOP can be less than START.

This command is linked to the commands [:SOUR]:FREQ:CENt and [:SOUR]:FREQ:SPAN, i.e. changing these values causes the START value to change, and vice versa:

$$STOP = (CENTER + SPAN/2).$$

As with the **Frequency** value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command. The specified value range is therefore only effective if OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

$$300 \text{ kHz} + OFFSet \dots RF_{max} + OFFSet$$

**Example:**        FREQ:STOP 2 GHz  
                     'sets the stop frequency for the frequency sweep to 2 GHz.

                     FREQ:STAR 1 MHz  
                     'sets the start frequency for the frequency sweep to 1 MHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
500 MHz	0.01 Hz		STOP = (CENTER + SPAN/2)	Compliant



## SOURce:INPut Subsystem

The SOURce:INPut subsystem contains the commands for configuring the inputs for external pulse modulation signals.

The instrument trigger setting influences all sweeps (Instrument Trigger).

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]INPut:PULM:IMPedance	G50   1G0		
[SOURce:]INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe	POSitive   NEGative		

### [SOURce:]INPut:PULM:IMPedance G10 | 1G0

The commands set the impedance for external feed via the **PULSE EXT** input.

**Parameters:**     **1G0**  
                          10 kohm to ground

**G50**  
                          50 ohm to ground

**Example:**         INP:PULM:IMP G50  
                          'the PULSE EXT input is set to 50 ohm to ground.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1G0	-		Device-specific

### [SOURce:]INPut:TRIGger:SLOPe POSitive | NEGative

The command sets the active slope of an externally applied trigger signal at the INST TRIG inputs (BNC connector at the rear of the instrument). The setting is effective for both inputs at the same time.

**Example:**         INP:TRIG:SLOP NEG  
                          'the active slope of the external trigger signal at the **INST TRIG** inputs is the falling slope.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
POSitive	-		Device-specific

## SOURce:LFOutput Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the LF signal source in CW and Sweep mode as well as for analog modulations.

An LF sweep is set in several steps which are shown in the following example:

1. Set the sweep range.

```
LFOutput:FREQuency:START 4 kHz
LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP 10 kHz
```

2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

```
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN
```

3. Set the step width and dwell time.

```
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 100 Hz
LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELL 20 ms
```

4. Determine the sweep mode.

```
LFOutput:SWEep:MODE AUTO
```

5. Determine the trigger.

```
TRIGger0:SOURce SINGLE
```

6. Activate the sweep.

```
LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE SWEep
```

7. Trigger the sweep (depending on the mode).

```
LFOutput:SWEep:EXECute
```

The keyword SOURce is optional and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]LFOutput:FREQuency	Min ... max	Hz	See data sheet
[SOURce:]LFOutput:FREQuency:MANual	0.1 Hz ... 1 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:FREQuency:MODE	CW   FIXEd   SWEep		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:FREQuency:START	0.1 Hz ... 1 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:FREQuency:STOP	0.1 Hz ... 1 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SHAPE	SINE   SQUare		
[SOURce:]LFOutput[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELL	2 ms ... 10 s	s	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute	-		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs	<numeric_value>		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SOURce	LF1   LF2		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic		
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]	0 ... (STOP - START)	Hz	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic	0.01 ... 50 PCT	PCT	
[SOURce:]LFOutput:VOLTage	0 V ... 4 V	V	

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQUENCY 0.001 V... 4 V**

The command sets the frequency of the LF signal for CW mode (:SOUR:MODE CW mode). The setting is valid for all analog modulations (AM/FM/PhiM) with internal modulation source and for the LF Output.

In Sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE), the frequency is linked to the sweep frequency. "

**Example:** LFO2:FREQ 5kHz  
'sets the frequency of the LF generator 2 signal to 5 kHz'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1 kHz	0.1 Hz		LFO:FREQ for LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE linked to sweep frequency	Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQUENCY:MANual START ... STOP**

In Sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE) the command sets the frequency for the next sweep step in the **Step** sweep mode (SOUR:LFO:SWE:MODE MAN). Here only frequency values between the settings SOUR:LFO:FREQ:STAR and . . . :STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate SOUR:LFO:FREQ:MAN command.

**Example:** LFO:SWE:MODE MAN  
'sets the **Step** sweep mode.

LFO:FREQ:MAN 5 kHz  
'sets an LF frequency of 5 kHz for the next step in the **Step** sweep mode.

LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE  
'sets the LF Sweep mode. An LF frequency of 5 kHz is output.

LFO:FREQ:MAN 5.1 kHz  
'triggers the next sweep step with a frequency of 5.1 kHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 kHz	0.1 Hz.	-	Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQUENCY:MODE CW|FIXed | SWEep**

The command sets the instrument LF operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output frequency.

**Parameters: CW|FIXed**

The instrument operates in fixed-frequency mode. CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output frequency is set with [SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQUENCY.

**SWEep**

The instrument operates in SWEep mode. The frequency is set using the commands SOURce:LFOOutput:FREQUENCY:START; STOP or MANual.

**Example:** LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE  
'sets the SWEep mode. The settings under SOURce:LFOOutput:FREQUENCY:START; STOP; MANual become effective.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
CW	-	-	Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQuency:STARt 0.1 Hz... 1 MHz**

This command sets the start frequency for the LF Sweep mode.

**Example:**     RST\*  
                  'activates all presettings.

                  LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO  
                  'sets the AUTO sweep mode, i.e. each trigger triggers a complete sweep.

                  TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING  
                  'sets the SINGle trigger mode, i.e. the sweep is triggered by the command  
                  :LFOOutput:SWEep:EXECute or \*TRG.

                  LFO:FREQ:STAR 100 kHz  
                  'sets the start frequency for the LF sweep to 100 kHz.

                  LFO:FREQ:STOP 200 kHz  
                  'sets the stop frequency of the LF sweep to 200 kHz.

                  LFO:FREQ:MODE SWE  
                  'sets the LF sweep mode.

                  LFO:SWE:EXEC  
                  'a one-off LF sweep from 100 kHz to 200 kHz is performed. The linear step  
                  width is 1 kHz with a dwell time of 15 ms (preset values).

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 kHz	0.1 Hz	-	Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:FREQuency:STOP 0.1 Hz... 1 MHz**

This command sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep.

**Example:**     LFO:FREQ:STOP 200 kHz  
                  'sets the stop frequency for the LF sweep to 200 kHz.

                  LFO:FREQ:STAR 100 kHz  
                  'sets the start frequency for the LF sweep to 100 kHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
50 kHz	0.1 Hz	-	Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput2:SHAPE SINE | SQUARE**

The command selects the shape of the LF generator.

**Example:**     LFO:SHAP SQU  
                  'selects a rectangular shape for the signal of the LF generator.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINE			Compliant

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput[:STATe] ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates the LF output.

**Example:** LFO ON  
'activates the LF output. The settings under LFO:FREQ and LFO:SWE become effective.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI 2 ms...10 s**

The command sets the dwell time for each frequency step of the sweep.

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).*

**Example:** LFO:SWE:DWEL 20 ms  
'sets a dwell time of 20 ms.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 ms	0.1 ms	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute**

The command immediately starts an LF sweep. The command is only valid for sweep mode Single (SOURce:LFOOutput:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE SINGLE). The command corresponds to the manual-control command EXECUTE SINGLE SWEEP.

This command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** LFO:SWE:MODE SING  
'sets the single cycle mode of the LF sweep.  
LFO:SWE:EXEC  
'starts one cycle of the LF sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE** AUTO | MANual | STEP

The command sets the cycle mode of the LF sweep.

The assignment of the IEC/IEEE-bus commands to the sweep modes is given in the description of the sweep menus.

**Parameters:**      **AUTO**

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

**MANual**

The trigger system is not active. Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the **Current Frequency** value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a :LFOutput:FREQ:MAN command under remote control. With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under SOUR:LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN (linear spacing) or ...:STEP:LOG (logarithmic spacing). With remote control, the frequency increases by the value specified under LFO:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG which each sent :LFO:FREQ:MAN command, irrespective the value entered there.

**STEP**

Each trigger triggers one sweep step only. The frequency increases by the value entered under [SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep:STEP.

**Example:**

LFO:SWE:MODE AUTO  
'selects auto mode.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTS** <numeric\_value>

The command sets the number of steps in an LF sweep. The command is linked to the command :LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP as follows:

The following applies for linear sweeps and START < STOP:  $POINTS = ((STOP - START) / STEP:LIN) + 1$

The following applies for logarithmic sweeps and START < STOP:

$$POINTS = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If POINTS changes, the value of STEP is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

Two separate POINTS values are used for linear or logarithmic sweep spacing (LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN | LOG). The command is always effective for the currently set sweep spacing.

**Example:**

LFO:FREQ:STAR      'sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.

LFO:FREQ:STOP      'sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz.

LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN   'sets linear sweep spacing.

LFO:SWE:POIN 11

'sets 11 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step width (STEP) is automatically set to 2 kHz.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
100	1	-	The value of :LFO:SWE:STEP is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific (adapted to instrument properties)

**[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SOURce LF1 | LF2**

The command selects the source for the LFsweep.

**Example:**       SWE:LFS LF2  
                      'selects LF generator 2 as the LF frequency sweep source

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
LF1	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LINear | LOGarithmic**

The command selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

**Example:**       LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN  
                      'selects linear sweep spacing.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
LINear	-	-	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 0 ... (STOP - START)**

The command sets the step width for the linear sweep.

This command is linked to the command :LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs as follows:

The following applies for START < STOP:     POINTs = (((STOP-START) / STEP:LIN) + 1

If STEP:LIN changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

**Example:**       LFO:FREQ:STAR  
                      'sets the start frequency to 2 kHz.

                  LFO:FREQ:STOP  
                      'sets the stop frequency to 20 kHz.

                  LFO:SWE:SPAC LIN  
                      'sets linear sweep spacing.

                  LFO:SWE:STEP 2 kHz  
                      'sets the sweep step width to 2 kHz. The number of sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (POINTs) is automatically set to 11.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1kHz	0.1 Hz	-	The value of :LFO:SWE:POIN is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic 0.01 ... 100 PCT**

The command specifies the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated (for  $START < STOP$ ) using the following formula:

New frequency = Old frequency + STEP:LOG x Old frequency

STEP:LOG therefore gives the fraction of the old frequency. The frequency is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually STEP:LOG is given in percent, whereby the suffix PCT must always be used.

The command is linked to the command :LFOOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs as follows:

The following applies for logarithmic sweeps and  $START < STOP$ :

$$POINTS = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If STEP:LOG changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

**Example:**

LFO:FREQ:STAR

'sets the start frequency to 1 kHz.

LFO:FREQ:STOP

'sets the stop frequency to 100 kHz.

LFO:SWE:SPAC LOG

'sets logarithmic sweep spacing.

LFO:SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT

'sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the previous frequency in each instance.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1 PCT	0.01 PCT	-	The value of :LFO:SWE:POIN is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LFOOutput:VOLTage 0 V...4 V**

The command sets the output voltage of the LF output.

**Example:**

LFO:VOLT 3 V

'sets the voltage of the LF output to 3 V.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 V	0.001 V	-	Device-specific



## SOURce:LIST Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the List mode of the instrument.  
The following settings are required to operate the instrument in List mode:

1. Create a list.

If a list which does not exist is selected with the :LIST:SEL command, an empty list with the name of the selected list is created.

```
SOURce1:LIST:SEL "New_list"
```

2. Fill the list with values.

All list components must be of the same length. This does not apply to components of length 1.

This is interpreted as if the component has the same length as the other components and as if all values are the same as the first value.

```
SOURce1:LIST:FREQ 100 MHz, 110 MHz, 120 MHz,...
```

```
SOURce1:LIST:POW 2dBm, -1dBm, 0dBm,...
```

3. Select a list.

If a new empty file has been created with the :LIST:SEL command, this file is selected, otherwise an existing list must be selected before the List mode is activated.

```
SOURce1:LIST:SEL "Old_list"
```

4. Set the dwell time.

The dwell time determines the duration of the individual list steps.

```
SOURce1:LIST:DWELL 3ms
```

5. Set the List mode.

The List mode determines the way in which the list is processed.

In the example the list is processed once only or repeatedly depending on the trigger setting.

```
SOURce1:LIST:MODE SING
```

6. Determine the trigger.

In the example each trigger causes the list to be processed once from beginning to end.

```
SOURce:LIST:TRIGger:SOURce SINGLE
```

7. Activate the List mode.

```
SOURce1:FREQuency:MODE LIST
```

8. Trigger the list (depending on the mode).

```
SOURce1:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute
```

9. Deactivate the List mode.

```
SOURce1:FREQuency:MODE CW
```

**Note:**

SCPI refers to the individual lists as segments.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]LIST:CATalog?			Query only
[SOURce:]LIST:DELeTe	<list name>		
[SOURce:]LIST:DELeTe:ALL			
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?			Query only
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension	TXT   CSV		
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SELeCt	<ASCII file name>		

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:COLumn	TABulator   SEMicolon   COMMa   SPACe		
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal	DOT   COMMa		
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:EXECute			No query
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:MODE	IMPort   EXPort		
[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:SElect	<list mode file>		
[SOURce:]LIST:DWELl	1 ms ... 1 s	s	
[SOURce:]LIST:FREQuency	300kHz.. $RF_{max}$ {, 300kHz.. $RF_{max}$ }   block data	Hz	$RF_{max}$ depending on model
[SOURce:]LIST:FREQuency:POINts?			Query only
[SOURce:]LIST:INDeX:STARt	0 ... list length		
[SOURce:]LIST:INDeX:STOP	0 ... list length		
[SOURce:]LIST:LEARn			No query
[SOURce:]LIST:MODE	AUTO   STEP		
[SOURce:]LIST:POWEr	-145 ... 30 dBm {, -145 ... 30 dBm}   block data	dBm	
[SOURce:]LIST:POWEr:POINts?			Query only
[SOURce:]LIST:RESet			No query
[SOURce:]LIST:SElect	<list name>		
[SOURce:]LIST:TRIGger:EXECute			No query
[SOURce:]LIST:TRIGger:SOURce	AUTO   IMMEDIATE   SINGleBUS   EXTeRnal		

**[SOURce:]LIST:CATalog?**

The command requests a list of available lists. The individual lists are separated by commas.

The lists are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.lsw** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:LIST:CAT?**, in which case the files in the specified directory are read.

The command is a query command and therefore has no **\*RST** value.

**Example:** `MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/listmode'`  
'selects the directory for the list mode files.

`LIST:CAT?`  
'queries the available lists.

Response: 'list1,list2'  
'the lists list1 and list2 are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DELeTe '<list file name>'**

The command deletes the specified list.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.lsw** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. To access the files in this directory, only the file name has to be given, without the path and the file extension. A path can also be specified in command `:SOUR:LIST:CAT?`, in which case the file in the specified directory is deleted.

\*RST does not affect data lists.

**Example:**           `MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/listmode'`  
                       'selects the directory for the list mode files.  
                       `LIST:DEL 'LIST1'`  
                       'deletes the list list1

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DELeTe:ALL**

The command deletes all lists in the set directory. The List mode must be deactivated beforehand to ensure that no lists are selected when this command is called (`SOUR:FREQ:MODE CW` or `SWE`).

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.lsw** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command `MMEMory:CDIR`. A path can also be specified in command `SOUR:LIST:CAT?`, in which case all list mode files in the specified directory are deleted.

\*RST does not affect data lists.

**Example:**           `MMEM:CDIR 'var/lists/listmode'`  
                       'selects the directory for the list mode files.  
                       `FREQ:MODE SWE`  
                       'deactivates the List mode for and activates the Sweep mode.  
                       `LIST:DEL:ALL`  
                       'deletes all list mode files available in the set directory.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:CATalog?**

The command requests a list of available ASCII files for export/import of list mode data. The individual files are separated by commas.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.txt** or **\*.csv** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?**, in which case the files in the specified directory are read.

The command is a query command and therefore has no **\*RST** value.

**Example:**        **MMEM:CDIR `var/lists/listmode/import`**  
                      'selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.

**LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT**  
                      'selects that ASCII files with extension \*.txt are listed.

**LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?**  
                      'queries the available files with extension \*.txt.

                     Response: 'list1,list2'  
                      'the ASCII files list1.txt and list2.txt are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:EXTension TXT | CSV**

The command selects the file extension of the ASCII file to be imported or exported. Selection **TXT** (text file) or **CSV** (Excel file) is available.

**Example:**        **MMEM:CDIR `var/lists/listmode/import`**  
                      'selects the directory for the ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs.

**LIST:DEXC:AFIL:EXT TXT**  
                      'selects that ASCII files with extension \*.txt are listed.

**LIST:DEXC:AFIL:CAT?**  
                      'queries the available files with extension \*.txt.

                     Response: 'list1,list2'  
                      'the ASCII files list1.txt and list2.txt are available.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
TXT	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFIL:SElect <ascii\_file\_name>**

The command selects the ASCII file to be imported or exported.

The ASCII files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.txt** or **\*.csv** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL**, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

**Example:**

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
```

'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'
```

'selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.

```
LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list_imp'
```

'selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list list\_imp.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFIL:SEParator:COLumn TABulator | SEMicolon | COMMa | SPACe**

The command selects the separator between the frequency and level column of the ASCII table.

**Example:**

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE EXP
```

'selects that the list mode list is exported into an ASCII file.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'
```

'selects ASCII file list.csv as destination for the list mode list data.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
```

'the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
```

'selects the decimal separator dot.

```
LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list_imp'
```

'selects that the list mode list list\_imp is imported into ASCII file list.csv .

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SEMIColon	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:AFILe:SEParator:DECimal DOT | COMMa**

The command the decimal separator used in the ASCII data between '.' (decimal point) and ',' (comma) with floating-point numerals.

**Example:**

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE EXP
```

'selects that the list mode list is exported into an ASCII file.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'
```

'selects ASCII file list.csv as destination for the list mode list data.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:COL TAB
```

'the pairs of frequency and level values are separated by a tabulator.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEP:DEC DOT
```

'selects the decimal separator dot.

```
LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list_imp'
```

'selects that the list mode list list\_imp is imported into ASCII file list.csv .

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
DOT	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:EXECute**

The command starts the export or import of the selected file. When import is selected, the ASCII file is imported as list mode list. When export is selected, the list mode list is exported into the selected ASCII file.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

```
LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP
```

'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.

```
LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'
```

'selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.

```
LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs_gen/listmode/import/list_imp'
```

'selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list list\_imp.

```
LIST:DEXC:EXEC
```

'starts the import of the ASCII file data into the list mode file.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:MODE IMPort | EXPort**

The command selects if list mode lists should be imported or exported. Depending on the selection her, the file select command define either the source or the destination for list mode lists and ASCII files.

**Example:**       LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP  
                       'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.

                      LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs\_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'  
                       'selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.

                      LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs\_gen/listmode/import/list\_imp'  
                       'selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list list\_imp.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DEXChange:SElect <list\_name>**

The command selects the list mode list to be imported or exported. .

The list mode files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.lsw** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the commands is defined with the command **MMEMoRY:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **SOUR:LIST:DEXC:SEL**, in which case the files are stored or loaded in the specified directory.

**Example:**       LIST:DEXC:MODE IMP  
                       'selects that ASCII files with frequency and level value pairs are imported and transferred into list mode lists.

                      LIST:DEXC:AFIL:SEL ' `var/rs\_gen/listmode/import/list.csv'  
                       'selects that ASCII file list.csv is imported.

                      LIST:DEXC:SEL ' `var/rs\_gen/listmode/import/list\_imp'  
                       'selects that the ASCII file list.csv is imported into list mode list list\_imp.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:DWELI 1 ms ... 1 s**

The command sets the time for which the instrument retains a setting.

**Example:**       LIST:DWEL 15  
                       'each setting in the list is retained for 15 ms.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 ms	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:FREQuency** 300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub> {, 300 kHz...RF<sub>max</sub>} | block data

The command fills the FREQuency part of the selected list with data. The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see the command FORMat:DATA).

\*RST does not affect data lists.

**Example:** LIST:SEL 'var/lists/Listmode/list3'  
               'selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.  
 SOUR:LIST:FREQ 1.4GHz, 1.3GHz, 1.2GHz,...  
               'specifies the frequency values in list3. If the list already contains data, it is overwritten.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:FREQuency:POINts?**

The command queries the length (in points) of the FREQuency component of the selected list.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** LIST:SEL 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
               'selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.  
 LIST:FREQ:POIN?  
               'queries the number of frequency values in list3  
 Response: 327  
               'list3 has 327 frequency entries.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:INDex:STARt** 0 ... list length

The command sets the start index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range (:LIST:INDex:STARt ... :LIST:INDex:STOP) are processed in List mode.

**Example:** LIST:SEL 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
               'selects list3 for use in List mode.  
 LIST:IND:STAR 25  
               'sets 25 as start index of the index range.  
 LIST:IND:STOP 49  
               'sets 49 as stop index of the index range.  
 FREQ:MODE LIST  
               'activates List mode. The frequency/level value pairs from index 25 to index 49 in list3 are processed. All other entries of the list are ignored.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
0	-		Device-specific



**[SOURce:]LIST:INDEX:STOP 0 ... list length**

The command sets the stop index of the index range which defines a subgroup of frequency/level value pairs in the current list. Only the values in the set index range ( :LIST:INDEX:START ... :LIST:INDEX:STOP) are processed in List mode.

**Example:**       LIST:SEL 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
                      'selects list3 for use in List mode.

                  LIST:IND:STAR 25  
                      'sets 25 as start index of the index range.

                  LIST:IND:STOP 49  
                      'sets 49 as stop index of the index range.

                  FREQ:MODE LIST  
                      'activates List mode. The frequency/level value pairs from index 25 to index 49 in list3 are processed. All other entries of the list are ignored.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
0	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:LEARn**

The command learns the selected list, i.e. it determines the hardware setting for the entire list. The data determined in this way is stored together with the list. When the list is activated for the first time, these settings are calculated automatically.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       :LIST:SEL 'D:\Lists\Listmode\list3' "  
                      'Selects list3. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

                  "LIST:LEAR"  
                      'Starts learning of the hardware setting for list3 and stores the setting.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:MODE AUTO | STEP**

The command specifies how the list is to be processed (similar to SOURce:SWEep:MODE).

**Parameters:**   **AUTO**  
                      Each trigger event triggers a complete list cycle. Possible trigger settings for :LIST:TRIGger:SOURce are AUTO, SINGLE and EXT.

**STEP**  
                      Each trigger event triggers only one step in the list processing cycle. The list is processed in ascending order. The external trigger has to be used (setting :LIST:TRIGger:SOURce EXT).

**Example:**       LIST:MODE STEP  
                      'selects step-by-step processing of the list.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:POWer** Minimum level ... Maximum level {, Minimum level ... Maximum level} | block data

The command fills the Level part of the selected list with data. The data can be given either as a list of numbers (list can be of any length and list entries must be separated by commas) or as binary block data. When block data is transferred, 8 (4) bytes are always interpreted as a floating-point number with double accuracy (see the command **FORMat:DATA**).

\*RST does not affect data lists.

**Example:**        **LIST:SEL** 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
                      'selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

**LIST:POW** 0dBm, 2dBm, 2dBm, 3dBm,..  
                      'specifies the level values in list3. The number of level values must correspond to the number of frequency values. The previous data is overwritten.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:POWer:POINts?**

The command queries the length (in points) of the LEVel part of the selected list.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**        **LIST:SEL** 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
                      'selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

**LIST:POW:POIN?**  
                      'queries the number of levels in list3

                     Response: 327  
                      'LIST2 has 327 level entries.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]LIST:RESet**

The command resets the list to the starting point.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no reset value.

**Example:**        **LIST:RES**  
                      'resets the list to the starting point.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:SElect** '<list name>'

The command selects the specified list. If a new list is to be created, the name can be entered here. The list is created if it does not yet exist. The list selected here is available for the further processing steps (editing) and is used in the instrument when the List mode is activated.

The files are stored with the fixed file extensions **\*.lsw** in a directory of the user's choice. The directory applicable to the command is defined with the command **MMEMory:CDIR**. A path can also be specified in command **:SOUR:LIST:SEL** in which case the list mode file in the specified directory is selected.

\*RST does not affect data lists.

**Example:**        **LIST:SEL** 'var/lists/listmode/list3'  
                      'selects list3 for editing. List3 is created if it does not yet exist.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:TRIGger:EXECute**

The command immediately starts the processing of a list in list mode. It corresponds to the manual-control command **Execute Single**. It is only valid for setting **:LIST:MODE AUTO**.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no reset value.

**Example:**        **LIST:MODE STEP**  
                      'selects a full-cycle processing of the list.  
                      **SOUR:LIST:TRIG:EXEC**  
                      'triggers the processing of the selected list.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]LIST:TRIGger:SOURce** AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle | EXTernalP

The command sets the trigger source for the LIST mode.

The names of the parameters correspond to those under sweep mode. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	MODE AUTO
SINGle	BUS	MODE SINGLE or STEP
EXTernal	EXTernal	MODE EXT TRIG SINGLE or EXT TRIG STEP

**Parameters:**

**AUTO**

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously.  
The selected list in List mode is restarted as soon as it is finished.

**SINGle**

The list is triggered by the IEC/IEEE-bus commands  
SOURce:LIST:TRIGger:EXECute. The list is executed once.

**EXTernal**

The list is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. The list is executed once (setting LIST:MODE AUTO) or step-by-step in ascending order with each trigger event (setting LIST:MODE STEP).

**Example:**

TRIG:LIST:SOUR EXT

'selects triggering by means of the external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINGle	-		Device-specific

## SOURce:MODulation Subsystem

This subsystem contains the command for switching on/off all modulations.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]MODulation[:ALL]:STATe	ON   OFF		

### [SOURce:]MODulation[:ALL]:STATe ON | OFF

The command switches the modulations on and off. A subsequent command :SOUR:MOD:ALL:STAT ON restores the status that was active before the last switch-off. **MOD OFF** is displayed in the info line of the header next to the **Level** field.

**Example:**           MOD:STAT OFF  
                          'switches off all active modulations

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
ON	-	-	Device-specific

## SOURce:PHASe Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for adjusting the phase of the RF output signal relative to a reference signal of the same frequency.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]PHASe	-359.9 deg ... +359.9 deg	RAD	
[SOURce:]PHASe:REFeRence			No query

### [SOURce:]PHASe -359.9 deg ... +359.9 deg

The command specifies the phase variation relative to the current phase. The variation can be specified in RADians.

**Example:** PHAS 2DEG  
'changes the phase by 2 degrees relative to the current phase.'

PHAS : REF  
'adopts the set phase as the current phase'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
0.0 deg	0.1 deg		Compliant

### [SOURce:]PHASe:REFeRence

The command adopts the phase set with SOURce:PHASe:ADJust as the current phase.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** PHAS 0.1RAD  
'changes the phase by 0.1 rad relative to the current phase.'

PHAS : REF  
'adopts the set phase as the current phase'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## SOURce:PM Subsystem

The PM subsystem contains the commands for checking the phase modulation. The PhiM-specific characteristics of the internal modulation source are defined with commands `SOURce:PM:INTernal:...` Characteristics which are valid for all modulations and the LF Output are configured in the `SOURce:LFOutput` subsystem (e.g. frequency). The external signal is input at the MOD EXT connector.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]PM[:DEViation]	0 ...20 RAD	RAD	
[SOURce:]PM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		
[SOURce:]PM:EXTernal:DEViation	0 ...20 RAD	RAD	
[SOURce:]PM:INTernal<1 2>:DEViation	0 Hz...40 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]PM:MODE	NORMal   HDEViation   LNOise		
[SOURce:]PM:SENSitivity?	0 Hz...40 MHz	Hz	Query only
[SOURce:]PM:SOURce	EXT   INT   INT, EXT		
[SOURce:]PM:STATe	ON   OFF		

### [SOURce:]PM[:DEViation] 0 ... 20 RAD

The command sets the modulation deviation of the phase modulation in RAD. The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

The deviation of the internal source must not exceed the deviation of the external source in case of modulation source **Int+Ext** (PM:SOURce INT, EXT).

**Example:** PM 5E3  
'sets the PM modulation deviation to 5 RAD.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 RAD	See data sheet		Compliant

### [SOURce:]PM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the coupling mode for the external modulation input (EXT MOD) in the case of phase modulation.

#### Note:

*Coupling for external feed via input MOD EXT can be set independently for modulations FM and PhiM.*

**Parameters:** **AC**  
The DC voltage component is disconnected from the modulation signal.

**DC**  
The modulation signal is not changed.

**Example:** PM:EXT:COUP AC  
'selects the coupling mode AC for external phase modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AC	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]PM:EXTernal[:DEVIation] 0 ... 20 RAD**

The command sets the modulation deviation in case of external phase modulation in RAD. The maximal deviation depends on the RF frequency set and the selected modulation mode (see data sheet).

**Example:** PM 5E3  
'sets the PM modulation deviation for external phase modulation of 5 RAD.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 RAD	See data sheet		Compliant

**[SOURce:]PM:MODE NORMal | HDEVIation | LNOise**

The command selects the mode for the phase modulation.

**Parameters:** **HBANDwith**  
The maximum range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation is available.

**HDEVIation**  
The maximum range for PhiM deviation is available. Phase noise is improved for low frequencies. The range for modulation frequency is limited (see data sheet). This mode is recommended for low modulation frequencies and high PhiM deviation.

**LNOise**  
Phase modulation with phase noise and spurious characteristics close to CW mode. The range for modulation bandwidth and PhiM deviation is reduced (see data sheet).

**Example:** PM:MODE HDEV  
'selects high deviation mode for external phase modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
NORMal	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]PM:SENSitivity?**

The command queries the input sensitivity of the MOD EXT input in RAD/V. The command is only effective if the external modulation source is selected (SOUR:PM:SOUR EXT). The returned value depends on the modulation deviation setting (SOUR:PM:DEVIation). This value is assigned to the voltage value for full modulation of the input.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** PM:DEV 1  
'sets a modulation deviation of 1RAD.

PM:SENS?  
'queries the input sensitivity at the EXT MOD input.

Response: 1  
'since the voltage value for full modulation is 1V, the resulting sensitivity is precisely 1RAD/V.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant



**[SOURce:]PM:SOURce EXT | INT | INT,EXT**

The command selects the modulation source for phase modulation. INT is the internal modulation source which is configured in the SOURce:LFOutput subsystem. The external analog signal is input at the **MOD EXT** connector. Internal and external modulation source can be selected at the same time."

**Example:**           PM:SOUR INT  
                              'selects the internal modulation source.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
INTernal	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]PM:STATe ON | OFF**

The command activates/deactivates phase modulation.

Activation of phase modulation deactivates frequency modulation.

**Example:**           PM:STAT ON  
                              'activates PM modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
OFF	-		PM:STATe ON deactivates frequency modulation.	Compliant

## SOURce:POWer Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the output level, level control and level correction of the RF signal. Other units can also be used instead of dBm:

- by entering the unit directly after the numerical value (example :POW 0.5V),
- by changing the DEFault unit in the UNIT system (see the command UNIT:POWER).

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]POWer:ALC:OMODE	SHOLd		
[SOURce:]POWer:ALC:SONCe			No query
[SOURce:]POWer:ALC[:STATe]	ON   OFF   AUTO		
[SOURce:]POWer:[LEVEL][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]	<numeric_value>	dBm	See data sheet
[SOURce:]POWer:[LEVEL][:IMMediate]:OFFSet	-100 ...+100 dB	dB	
[SOURce:]POWer:[LEVEL][:IMMediate]:RCL	INCLude   EXCLude		
[SOURce:]POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]	<numeric_value>	dBm	
[SOURce:]POWer:MANual	<numeric_value>	dBm	
[SOURce:]POWer:MODE	FIXed CW   SWEEp		
[SOURce:]POWer:STARt	<numeric_value>	dBm	
[SOURce:]POWer:STOP	<numeric_value>	dBm	
[SOURce:]POWer:STEP[:INCRement]	0 ...100 dB	dB	
[SOURce:]POWer:STEP:MODE	USER   DECimal		

### [SOURce:]POWer:ALC:OMODE SHOLd

The command sets the level control mode which becomes active when automatic level control is deactivated (**ALC Off**).

**Parameter:** SHOLd

Level control is activated briefly if the level or frequency changes (**ALC Off Sample & Hold**).

**Example:**

POW:ALC OFF

'deactivates automatic level control.

POW:ALC:OMOD SHOL

'level control is briefly activated if the frequency or level changes.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SHOLd			Device-specific

**[SOURce:]POWer:ALC:SONCe**

The command briefly activates level control for correction purposes.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** POW:ALC OFF  
'deactivates automatic level control.

POW:ALC:SONC  
'level control is performed once only.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]POWer:ALC[:STATe] ON | OFF | AUTO**

The command activates/deactivates automatic level control.

**Parameters:**     **ON**  
                          internal level control is permanently activated.

**OFF**  
                          internal level control is deactivated, Sample & Hold mode is activated.

**AUTO**  
                          internal level control is activated/deactivated automatically depending on the operating state.

**Example:**       POW:ALC ON  
                      'activates automatic level control.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] Minimum level ... Maximal level**

The command sets the RF output level in CW mode. In addition to numerical values, it is also possible to specify UP and DOWN. The level is then increased or decreased by the value specified under [SOURce:]POWer:STEP.

As with the **Level** value entered in the header, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown in the example.

**Parameters:**     **Minimum level ... Maximum level**  
                          The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.  
                          The values are given in the data sheet.

**Example:**       SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL 15 or :POW 15  
                      'sets the RF level at output A to 15 dBm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-30 dBm	0.01 dB		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet** -100 dB ... +100 dB

**Caution:**

*The level offset is also effective for level sweeps!*

The command specifies the constant level offset of a downstream attenuator/amplifier. If a level offset is entered, the level entered with :POWer no longer corresponds to the RF output level. The following correlation applies:

$$:\text{POWer} = \text{RF output level} + \text{POWer:OFFSet}.$$

Entering a level offset does not change the RF output level, but rather the query value of :POWer.

Only dB is permitted as the unit here. The linear units (V, W, etc.) are not permitted.

The keywords of this command are largely optional. Therefore, both the long and short form of the command are shown in the example.

**Example:** SOURce:POWer:LEVel:IMMediate:OFFSet -10

or

POW:OFFS 10

'sets the RF level offset to 10 dB.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
0 dB	0.01 dB		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:RCL INCLude | EXCLude**

The command determines whether the current level is retained or whether the stored level setting is adopted when an instrument configuration is loaded.

\*RST does not affect this setting.

**Parameters: INCLude**

The stored level is also loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded.

**EXCLude**

The RF level is not loaded when a stored instrument configuration is loaded.  
The current level is retained.

**Example:**

POW:RCL INCL

'the stored level is set if the Recall command is called'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]** Minimum level ... Maximum level

The command limits the maximum RF output level in CW and SWEEP mode. It does not influence the LEVEL display or the response to the POW? query command.

**Parameters:**      **Minimum level ... Maximum level**

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.  
The values are given in the data sheet.

**Example:**      SOURce:POWer:LIMit:AMPLitude 10 or :POW:LIM 10  
                 'limits the RF level to maximum +10 dBm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
+30 dBm	0.01 dB		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer:MANual** Minimum level ... Maximum level

In Sweep mode (:SOUR:POW:MODE SWE) the command sets the level for the next sweep step in the **Step** sweep mode (:SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE MAN). Here only level values between the settings [:SOUR]:POW:STAR and ...:STOP are permitted. Each sweep step is triggered by a separate :SOUR:POW:MAN command.

As with the **Level** value entered in the **RF Level** menu, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

**Parameters:**      **Minimum level ... Maximum level**

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.  
The values are given in the data sheet.c

**Example:**      POW:SWE:MODE MAN  
                 'sets the **Step** sweep mode.

                 POW:MAN -5 dBm  
                 'sets an RF level of -5 dBm for the next setting in the **Step** sweep mode.

                 POW:MODE SWE  
                 'sets the Level Sweep mode.

                 POW:MAN -5.5 dBm  
                 'triggers the next sweep step with a level of -5.5 dBm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-30 dBm	0.01 dBm		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer:MODE** CW|FIXed | SWEep | LIST

The command sets the instrument operating mode and therefore also the commands used to set the output level.

**Parameters:** **CW|FIXed**

The instrument operates at a constant level. CW and FIXed are synonyms.  
The output level is set with :SOURce:POWer.

**SWEep**

The instrument operates in SWEep mode. The level is set using the commands SOURce:POWer:STARt; STOP; MANual.

**Example:**

POW:MODE SWEep

'sets the SWEep mode. The settings under SOURce:POW:STARt; STOP; MANual become effective.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
CW	-		POW:MODE LIST sets FREQ:MODE LIST	Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer:STARt** Minimum level ... Maximum level

The command sets the RF start level in Sweep mode.

As with the **Level** value entered in the **RF Level** menu, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFSet values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

**Parameters:** **Minimum level ... Maximum level**

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.  
The values are given in the data sheet.

**Example:**

POW:STAR -20 dBm

'sets the start level for the level sweep to -15 dBm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-30 dBm	0.01 dB		Compliant

**[SOURce:]POWer:STEP[:INCRement]** 0 dB ... 100dB

The command sets the step width for the level setting if UP and DOWN are used as the level values and variation mode :SOUR:POW:STEP:MODE USER is selected. The command is linked to setting **Variation Step** for manual control, i.e. the command also sets the step width of the rotary knob for **Variation Active on**.

**Example:**

SOURce:POWer:STEP:INCRement 2 or POW:STEP 2

'sets the step width for entering the RF level to 2 dB.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 dB	0.01 dB		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]POWer:STEP:MODE USER | DECimal**

This command activates (USER) or deactivates (DECimal) the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the level values UP/DOWN. The command is linked to setting **Variation Active** for manual control, i.e. the command also activates/deactivates the user-defined step width used when varying the level value with the rotary knob.

**Example:**

POW:STEP 2

'sets the step width for the level setting to 2 dB'.

POW:STEP:MODE USER

'activates this step width for level variation with the rotary knob (manual control) and with level values UP/DOWN (remote control)'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
DECimal	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]POWer:STOP Minimum level ... Maximum level**

The command sets the stop level in Sweep mode.

As with the **Level** value entered in the **RF Level** menu, the OFFSet value is also taken into consideration with this command.

The specified value range is therefore only effective if :SOURce:POWer:OFFSet is set to 0. The value range for other OFFset values can be calculated using the following formula:

Minimum level + OFFSet ... Maximum level + OFFSet

**Parameters:****Minimum level ... Maximum level**

The value range for the level setting varies according to the instrument model.  
The values are given in the data sheet.

**Example:**

POW:STOP 3

'sets the stop level for the level sweep to 3 dBm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-10 dBm	0.01 dB		Compliant

## SOURce:PULM and PGEN Subsystem

The PULM subsystem contains the commands for checking the pulse modulation. The external signal is input at the **PULSE EXT** connector. The connector can be used as trigger input for internal pulse modulation. The polarity and input impedance of the connector can be selected.

The PGEN Subsystem contains the command for activating/deactivating the output of the video/sync signal at the **PULSE VIDEO** connector.

The keyword SOURce is optional with commands and can be omitted.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]PGEN:OUTPut[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]PULM:DELAy	20ns .. 1s	<b>s</b>	
[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:DELAy	20ns .. 1s	<b>s</b>	
[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:STATe	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh	20ns .. 1s		
[SOURce:]PULM:PERiod	5μs .. 85.s   100ns .. 85 s		
[SOURce:]PULM:POLarity	NORMal   INVerted		
[SOURce:]PULM:SOURce	INT   EXT		
[SOURce:]PULM:STATe	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance	G10K   G50		
[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe	POSitive   NEGative		
[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:GATE:POLarity	NORMal   INVerted		
[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:MODE	AUTO   EXTernal   EGATe		
[SOURce:]PULM:WIDTh	20ns .. 1s	<b>s</b>	

### [SOURce:]PGEN:OUTPut[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches on/off the output of the video/sync signal at the PULSE VIDEO connector at the rear of the instrument.

**Example:** PGEN:OUTP:STAT OFF  
'deactivates output of video/sync signal'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-	Option R&S SMB-K23	Compliant

### [SOURce:]PULM:DELAy 20ns .. 1s

The command sets the pulse delay. The pulse delay determines the time that elapses after a trigger event before pulse modulation starts. The pulse delay is not effective for double pulse generation.

**Example:** PULM:DEL 13 us  
'13 us elapse after a trigger before the first pulse is generated.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
20 ns	20 ns	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific



**[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:DELay 20ns .. 1s**

The command sets the delay from the start of the first pulse to the start of the second pulse.

**Example:** PULM:DOUB:DEL 22 us  
'22 us elapse between the beginning of the first pulse and the beginning of the second pulse in double-pulse mode.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 ms	20 ns	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:STATe ON | OFF**

The command enables/disables double pulse generation. The two pulses are generated in one pulse period.

**Example:** PULM:DOUB:STAT ON 'double-pulse mode is enabled.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF		Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:DOUBle:WIDTh 20ns .. 1s**

The command sets the width of the second pulse in case of double pulse generation.

**Example:** PULM:DOUB:WIDT 33 us 'sets a width of 33 us for the second pulse.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1ms	20 ns	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:PERiod 5µs .. 85.s | 100ns .. 85 s**

The command sets the period of the generated pulse. The period determines the repetition frequency of the internal signal.

**Example:** PULM:PER 220 us 'the pulse period is 220 us.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 ms	1us   20 ns	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:POLarity NORMal | INVerted**

The command sets the polarity between modulating and modulated signal. This command is only effective for an external modulation signal.

**Parameters:** **NORMal**

The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse pause.

**INVerted**

The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse.

**Example:** PULM:SOUR EXT 'selects the external modulation source.

PULM:POL INV 'selects inverted polarity.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
NORMal	-	Option R&S SMB-K22	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:SOURce** INTernal | EXTernal

The command selects the source for pulse modulation. Pulse"

**Parameters:**      **INTernal**

The internally generated rectangular signal is used for the pulse modulation.

**EXTernal**

The signal applied externally via the **PULS EXT** connector is used for the pulse modulation.

**Example:**

PULM:SOUR INT

'selects the internal modulation source.

PULM:STAT ON

'activates the pulse modulation.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
INTernal	-	Option R&S SMB-K22 (external pulse modulation) and R&S SMB-K23 (internal pulse modulation)	Compliant

**[SOURce:]PULM:STATe** ON | OFF

The command activates/deactivates the pulse modulation. The pulse generator and the output of the video/sync signal is activated automatically. Output of signal can be switched off with command SOURce:PGEN:OUTPut:STATe OFF.

**Example:**

PULM:STAT ON

'activates pulse modulation with the modulation source selected under

SOURce:PULM:SOURce.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-	Option R&S SMB-K22	Compliant

**[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:IMPedance** G50 | G10K

The command selects the impedance for external pulse trigger. The trigger is fed via the PULSE EXT input

**Example:**

SOUR:PULM:TRIG:EXT:IMP G50

'selects 50 OHM as the trigger impedance for the external pulse trigger.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
G10K	-	Option R&S SMB-K22	Compliant

**[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTernal:SLOPe** POSitive | NEGative

The command sets the polarity of the active slope of an applied trigger at the PULSE EXT connector.

**Example:**

PULM:TRIG:EXT:SLOP NEG

'the pulse generator is triggered on the negative slope of the external trigger signal.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
POSitive	-	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:EXTeRnal:GATe:POLarity** NORMal | INVeRted

Selects the polarity of the Gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

**Example:** PULM:TRIG:EXT:GAT:POL NORM

'The pulse signal is generated while the gate signal is high.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
NORMal	-	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]PULM:TRIGger:MODE** AUTO | EXTeRnal | EGATe

The command selects the trigger mode for pulse modulation.

**Parameters:** **AUTO**

The pulse modulation is generated continuously.

**EXTeRnal**

The pulse modulation is triggered by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

**EGATe**

The pulse modulation is gated by an external gate signal. The signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

**Example:** PULM:TRIG:MODE EXT

'selects triggering by an external trigger event. The trigger signal is supplied via the PULSE EXT connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Compliant

**[SOURce:]PULM:WIDTh** 20ns .. 1s

The command sets the width of the generated pulse. The width determines the pulse length. The pulse width must be at least 20 ns less than the set pulse period.

**Example:** PULM:WIDTh 33 us

'sets a width of 33 us for the pulse.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1ms	20 ns	Option R&S SMB-K22 and R&S SMB-K23	Device-specific

## SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for setting the external and internal reference frequency.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency	10 MHz	Hz	
[SOURce:]ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
[SOURce:]ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue	0 ... 4095		
[SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce	INTernal   EXTernal		

### [SOURce:]ROSCillator:EXTernal:FREQuency 10 MHz

The command informs the instrument of the frequency of the external reference (10 MHz).

**Example:**       ROSC:SOUR EXT  
                      'selects the external source. The reference must be input at the REF IN input.

                  ROSC:EXT:FREQ 10 MHz  
                      'informs the instrument that the external reference frequency is 10 MHz'.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 MHz	-	-	Compliant

### [SOURce:]ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command determines whether the calibrated (OFF) or a user-defined (ON) adjustment value is used for fine adjustment of the frequency. With STATE ON, the instrument is no longer in the calibrated state. However, the calibration value is not changed and the instrument resumes the calibrated state after switching the Adjustment State to Off.

**Example:**       ROSC:SOUR INT  
                      'selects the internal source.  
  
                  ROSC:ADJ ON  
                      'activates use of a user-defined adjustment value.

                  ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400  
                      'sets the adjustment value to 1400.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-	-	Device-specific

### [SOURce:]ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue 0 ... 4095

The command specifies the frequency correction value (adjustment value).

**Example:**       ROSC:ADJ:VAL 1400  
                      'sets the adjustment value to 1400.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1400	1		Device-specific

[SOURce:]ROSCillator:SOURce INTernal | EXTernal

The command selects between internal and external reference frequency.

- Parameters:

INTernal

The internal reference oscillator is used. The reference signal is provided at the REF OUT connector.

EXTernal

An external reference signal is used. It must have a frequency of 10 MHz and must be input at the REF IN connector at the rear of the instrument.

Example:

ROSC:SOUR EXT

'selects the external source.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
INTernal	-	-	Device-specific

## SOURce:SWEep Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for checking the RF sweeps, i.e. the sweeps of the RF generators. Sweeps are always triggered, except for the MANual sweep mode. The frequency sweep is activated by the command `SOURce:FREQuency:MODE SWEep`, and the level sweep by the command `SOURce:POWer:MODE SWEep`. All sweeps, including the LF sweep, can be set independently of each other.

The keyword `SOURce` is optional with commands and can be omitted.

A sweep is set in several steps which are shown below taking a frequency sweep as an example:

1. Set the sweep range.

```
[SOURce:]FREQuency:CENTer 200 MHz
[SOURce:]FREQuency:SPAN 300 MHz
```

2. Select linear or logarithmic spacing.

```
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN
```

3. Set the step width and dwell time.

```
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LINear 20 MHz
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl 12 ms
```

4. Select the trigger mode.

```
TRIGger:FSweep:SOURce SINGLE
```

5. Select the sweep mode and activate the sweep.

```
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE AUTO
[SOURce:]FREQuency:MODE SWEep
```

6. Trigger the sweep.

```
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute
```

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).*

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELl	2 ms ... 10 s	s	
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute	-		
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts	<numeric_value>		
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic		
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LINear	0 ... (STOP - START)	Hz	
[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic	0.01 ... 9999 PCT		
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:DWELl	2 ms...10 s	s	
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:EXECute	-		
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:POINts	<numeric_value>		
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE			Query only
[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic]	0.1 ...20 dB		
[SOURce:]SWEep:RESet[:ALL]			No query

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI 3 ms...10 s**

The command sets the time taken for each frequency step of the sweep.

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).*

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

**Example:** SWE:DWEL 12 ms 'sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a frequency sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 ms	0.1 ms		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:EXECute**

The command triggers a sweep. The command is only valid for sweep mode Single (SOURce:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE SINGLE). The command corresponds to the manual-control command EXECUTE SINGLE SWEEP.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:** SWE:FREQ:MODE SING 'sets the single cycle mode of the frequency sweep.

SWE:FREQ:EXEC 'triggers a single frequency sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE AUTO | MANual | STEP**

The command sets the sweep mode.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

**Parameters: AUTO**

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

**MANual**

The trigger system is not active. Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the **Current Frequency** value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a FREQ:MAN command under remote control. With manual control, the frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN (linear spacing) or ...:STEP:LOG (logarithmic spacing). With remote control, the frequency increases by the value specified under SWEep:FREQ:STEP:LIN|LOG which each sent :FREQ:MAN command, irrespective the value entered there.

**STEP**

Each external trigger triggers one sweep step only (**Mode Extern Step**). The frequency increases by the value entered under SOUR:SWE:FREQ:STEP:LIN (linear spacing) or ...:STEP:LOG (logarithmic spacing).

**Example:** SWE:MODE AUTO 'selects auto mode for a frequency sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINts <numeric\_value>**

The command sets the number of steps in an RF sweep. The command is linked to the command :SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP as follows:

The following applies for linear sweeps:  $POINTS = (SPAN / STEP:LIN) + 1$

The following applies for logarithmic sweeps and START < STOP:

$$POINTS = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$$

If POINTs changes, the value of STEP is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

Two separate POINTs values are used for linear or logarithmic sweep spacing (:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LIN | LOG). The command is always effective for the currently set sweep spacing.

**Example:**

```
FREQ:STAR           'sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.
FREQ:STOP           'sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.
SWE:SPAC LIN        'sets linear sweep spacing.
SWE:POIN 401        'sets 401 sweep steps for linear sweep spacing. The sweep step width (STEP)
                     is automatically set to 1 MHz.
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
	-		The value of :SWE:STEP is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific (adapted to instrument properties)

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LINear | LOGarithmic**

The command selects linear or logarithmic sweep spacing.

The keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

**Example:** SWE:SPAC LIN 'selects linear sweep spacing for a frequency sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
LIN	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 0 ... (STOP - START)**

The command sets the step width for linear sweeps.

This command is linked to the command :SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs as follows:

$$POINTS = (SPAN / STEP:LIN) + 1$$

If STEP:LIN changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

The keywords [:FREQuency] and [:LINear] can be omitted (see example). The command is then SCPI-compliant.

**Example:**

```
FREQ:STAR           'sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.
FREQ:STOP           'sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.
SWE:SPAC LIN        'sets linear sweep spacing.
SWE:STEP 2 MHz      'sets the step width for linear RF sweep spacing to 2 MHz. The number of
                     sweep steps for linear sweep spacing (POINTs) is automatically set to 201.
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1 MHz	0.1 Hz.		The value of :SWE:POINTs is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific



**SOURce:]SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic 0.01 ... 9999 PCT**

The command specifies the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated (for  $START < STOP$ ) using the following formula:

New frequency = Old frequency + STEP:LOG x Old frequency

STEP:LOG therefore gives the fraction of the old frequency. The frequency is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually STEP:LOG is given in percent, whereby the suffix PCT must always be used.

The command is linked to the command :SWEep[:FREQuency]:POINTs for  $START < STOP$  as follows:

$POINTS = ((\log STOP - \log START) / \log STEP:LOG) + 1$

If STEP:LOG changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

**Example:**

FREQ:STAR	'sets the start frequency to 100 MHz.
FREQ:STOP	'sets the stop frequency to 500 MHz.
SWE:SPAC LOG	'sets logarithmic sweep spacing.
SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT	'sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10% of the previous frequency in each instance (for a frequency sweep).

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
1 PCT	0.01 PCT		The value of :SWE:POIN is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:DWELI 2 ms...10 s**

The command sets the time taken for each level step of the sweep.

**Note:**

*It is recommended to switch off the GUI update for optimum sweep performance especially with short dwell times (SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate OFF).*

**Example:**

SWE:POW:DWEL 12ms	'sets a dwell time of 12 ms for a level sweep.
-------------------	--

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
10 ms	0.1 ms		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:EXECute**

The command triggers a sweep. The command is only valid for sweep mode Single (SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE SINGle). The command corresponds to the manual-control command EXECUTE SINGLE SWEEP.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SWE:POW:MODE SING	'sets the single cycle mode of the level sweep.
SWE:POW:EXEC	'triggers a level sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:MODE** AUTO | MANual | STEP

The command sets the cycle mode of the level sweep.

**Parameters:**      **AUTO**

Each trigger triggers exactly one complete sweep.

**MANual**

The trigger system is not active. Each level step of the sweep is triggered individually, either by varying the **Current Level** value using the rotary knob under manual control or by means of a POW:MAN command under remote control. With manual control, the level increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the rotary encoder) by the value specified under SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP. With remote control, the level increases by the value specified under SWEep:POW:STEP which each sent :POW:MAN command, irrespective the value entered there.

**STEP**

Each external trigger triggers one sweep step only (**Mode Extern Step**). The level increases by the value entered under :SWEep:POWer:STEP.

**Example:**

SWE:POW:MODE AUTO  
'selects **Mode Auto** for a level sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:POINts** <numeric\_value>

The command sets the number of steps in a level sweep. The command is linked to the command :SWEep:POWer:STEP as follows:

$$\text{POINts} = ((\text{STOP} - \text{START}) / \text{STEP:LOG}) + 1$$

If POINts changes, the value of STEP is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

**Example:**

POW:STAR - 30 dBm 'sets the start frequency to -30 dBm.

POW:STOP - 10 dBm 'sets the stop frequency to -10 dBm.

SWE:POW:POIN 20 'sets 20 sweep steps. The sweep step width (STEP) is 'automatically set to 1 dB.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	Correlation	SCPI
20 dB	-		The value of :SWE:POW:STEP is adjusted automatically.	Device-specific (adapted to instrument properties)

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:SPACing:MODE?**

The command queries the sweep spacing. The sweep spacing for level sweeps is always linear.

This command is a query command and has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SWE:POW:SPAC:MODE? 'queries the sweep spacing for a level sweep.

Result: LIN 'linear spacing.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic] 0.01 ... 165 dB**

The command sets the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next level value of a sweep is calculated (for  $START < STOP$ ) using the following formula:

$$\text{New level} = \text{Old level} + \text{STEP:LOG} \times \text{Old level}$$

STEP:LOG therefore gives the fraction of the old level. The level is increased by this fraction for the next sweep step. Usually STEP:LOG is given in decibels, whereby the suffix dB must always be used.

The command is linked to the command :SWEep:POWer:POINts for  $START < STOP$  as follows:

$$\text{POINTS} = ((STOP - START) / \text{STEP:LOG}) + 1$$

If STEP:LOG changes, the value of POINTs is adjusted. The START and STOP value is retained.

**Example:**           SWE:POW:STEP 10dB  
'sets the step width for logarithmic sweep spacing to 10 dB of the previous level in each instance (for a level sweep).

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
1 dB	0.01 dB		Device-specific

**[SOURce:]SWEep:RESet[:ALL]**

The command resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no reset value.

**Example:**           SWE:RES  
'resets all active sweeps to the starting point.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

## STATus Subsystem

This system contains the commands for the status reporting system. \*RST has no effect on the status registers.

Queries return the current value of the respective register, which permits a check of the device status. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 ( $=2^{15}-1$ ) is returned.

The configuration commands set the respective register thus determining which status changes of the R&S Signal Generator causes the status registers to be changed. A decimal value between 0 and 32767 ( $=2^{15}-1$ ) is set.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
STATus:OPERation:CONDition?			Query only
STATus:OPERation:ENABLE	0...32767		
STATus:OPERation[:EVENT]?			Query only
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition	0...32767		
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition	0...32767		
STATus:PRESet			No query
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition?			Query only
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABLE	0...32767		
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENT]?			Query only
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition	0...32767		
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition	0...32767		
STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?			Query only

### STATus:OPERation:EVENT?

The command queries the content of the EVENT part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENT part is deleted after being read out.

**Example:** STAT:OPER:EVENT?  
'queries the STATus:OPERation:EVENT register.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

### STATus:OPERation:CONDition?

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:OPERation register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

**Example:** STAT:OPER:COND?  
'queries the Status:Operation:Condition register.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:OPERation:PTRansition**

The command sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 0 to 1 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register. A new event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the start of an adjustment.

**Example:**

STAT:OPER:PTR 32767

'all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:OPERation:NTRansition**

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:OPERation register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register. The disappearance of an event in the hardware is thus registered, e.g. the end of an adjustment.

**Example:**

STAT:OPER:NTR 0

'a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Operation register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:OPERation:ENABLE**

The command sets the bits of the ENABLE part of the STATus:OPERation register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are forwarded to the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

**Example:**

STAT:OPER:ENAB 32767

'all events are forwarded to the sum bit of the status byte.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:PRESet**

The command resets the status registers. All PTRansition parts are set to FFFFh (32767), i.e. all transitions from 0 to 1 are detected. All NTRansition parts are set to 0, i.e. a transition from 1 to 0 in a CONDITION bit is not detected. The ENABLE parts of STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUESTionable are set to 0, i.e. all events in these registers are not passed on.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no query form and no \*RST value.

**Example:**

STAT:PRES

'resets the status registers.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUESTionable:EVENT?**

The command queries the content of the EVENT part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. This part contains information on the actions performed in the instrument since the last readout. The content of the EVENT part is deleted after being read out.

**Example:**           STAT:OPER:EVENT?  
                          'queries the Status:Questionable:Event register.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUESTionable:CONDition?**

The command queries the content of the CONDition part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. This part contains information on the action currently being performed in the instrument. The content is not deleted after being read out since it indicates the current hardware status.

**Example:**           STAT:OPER:COND?  
                          'queries the Status:Questionable:Condition register.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUESTionable:PTRansition**

The command sets the bits of the PTRansition part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 0 to 1 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register.

**Example:**           STAT:OPER:PTR 32767  
                          'all transitions from 0 to 1 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUESTionable:NTRansition**

The command sets the bits of the NTRansition part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. If a bit is set, a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part causes an entry to be made in the EVENT part of the register.

**Example:**           STAT:OPER:NTR 0  
                          'a transition from 1 to 0 in the condition part of the Status:Questionable register does not cause an entry to be made in the EVENT part.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUESTionable:ENABLE**

The command sets the bits of the ENABLE part of the STATus:QUESTionable register. This setting determines which events of the Status-Event part are enabled for the sum bit in the status byte. These events can be used for a service request.

**Example:**

STAT:OPER:ENAB 1

'problems when performing an adjustment cause an entry to be made in the sum bit.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**STATus:QUEue[:NEXT]?**

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see Chapter 9). If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned. The command is identical to SYSTem:ERRor?.

**Example:**

STAT:QUE?

'queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: "0, 'no error'"

'no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## SYSTem Subsystem

The SYSTem subsystem contains a series of commands for general functions which do not directly affect signal generation.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
SYSTem:BEEPer:STATe	ON   OFF		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator	EOI   STANdard		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDress	0...30		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:HOSTname	'string'		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:COMMON:SET			No query
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:ALTernate	0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:MODE	STATIC   AUTO		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:PREFerred	0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:SET			No query
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:GET			No query
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress	0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:GATeway	'string'		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:MODE	STATIC   P2P   AUTO		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress:SET			No query
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPADdress]:SUBNet:MASK	0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff		
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:MACaddress			Query only
SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource			Query only
SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource			Query only
SYSTem:DATE	<year>,<month>,<day>		
SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate	ON   OFF		
SYSTem:ERRor:ALL			Query only
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL			Query only
SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]?			Query only
SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt?			Query only
SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?			Query only
SYSTem:KLOCK	ON   OFF		
SYSTem:PRESet			No query
SYSTem:PROTect<n>[:STATe]	ON   OFF , password		
SYSTem:SERRor?			Query only
SYSTem:TIME	<hour>,<minute>,<second>		
SYSTem:VERSion?			Query only

### SYSTem:BEEPer:STATe ON | OFF

The command switches the key beep on or off.

**Example:** SYST:BEEP:STAT OFF  
'no acoustic signal is output when a key on the front panel is pressed.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-		Compliant



**SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB:LTERminator EOI | STANdard**

The command sets the terminator recognition for remote control via the IEC/IEEE bus.

**Parameters: EOI**

The terminator must be sent together with the line message EOI (End of Line). This setting is recommended for binary block transmissions where a character could coincidentally have the value LF (Line Feed) but is not intended as the terminator. This setting must be selected for block data with undefined length.

**STANdard**

An LF (Line Feed) is recognized as the terminator regardless of whether it is sent with or without EOI.

**Example:**

SYST:COMM:GPIB:LTER EOI

'only a character which is sent simultaneously with the line message EOI is accepted as the terminator.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
STANdard	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess 1 ... 30**

The command sets the IEC/IEEE-bus address .

**Example:**

SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 14

'sets IEC/IEEE-bus address 14.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
28	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:COMMON]:HOSTname 'string'**

The command enters the individual computer name of the R&S SMB. The entry is only activated after sending command SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET.

**Note:**

*The hostname can only be changed after deactivating protection level 1 (command SYSTem:PROTeCt<n>:STATe OFF, password)*

**Example:**

SYST:COMM:NETW:HOST 'SMB'

'enters the individual computer name of the R&S SMB'

SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON

'activates the change of the hostname.'

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:COMMon:SET**

The command activates the hostname setting (Command `SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:HOST`).

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET`  
'activates a change of the hostname.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:ALTErnate 0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff**

The command sets the alternate DNS server address manually.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:MODE STAT`  
' the DNS server address is assigned manually.  
`SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:ALT 7.8.9.10`  
'sets the IP address of the alternate DNS server  
`SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON`  
'activates the above settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:MODE STATic | AUTO**

The command selects if the DNS server address is assigned automatically or manually. The entry is only activated after sending command `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:SET`.

**Parameters:** **AUTO**  
The DNS server address is assigned automatically. The network used must support automatic assignment of address (DHCP) in order to use this function.

**STATic**  
The DNS server address is assigned manually.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:MODE AUTO`  
' the DNS server address is assigned automatically (DHCP).  
`SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON`  
'activates DHCP.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:PREferred 0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff**

The command sets the preferred DNS server address manually. The entry is only activated after sending command `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:SET`.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:MODE STAT`  
               ' the DNS server address is assigned manually.

`SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:PREF 7.8.9.10`  
               'sets the IP address of the preferred DNS server.

`SYST:COMM:NETW:COMM:SET ON`  
               'activates the above settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:DNS:SET**

The command activates the DNS setting (Commands `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:..`).

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:DNS:SET`  
               'activates all changes of the DNS settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:GET**

The command retrieves the current network settings. They can be queried with the corresponding commands.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:GET`  
               ' retrieves the current network settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPADdress 0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff**

The command enters the IP address . The entry is only activated after sending command `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD 7.8.9.10`  
               'enters the IP address of the R&S SMB.

`SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`  
               'activates all changes of the IP address settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAdDress]:GATeway 0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff**

The command enters the IP address of the default gateway. The entry is only activated after sending command `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:GAT 1.2.3.4`  
'enters the IP address of the default gateway.

`SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`  
'activates all changes of the IP address settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
28	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPAdDress:MODE STATic | AUTO**

The command selects if the IP address is assigned automatically or manually. The entry is only activated after sending command `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`.

**Parameters:** **AUTO**  
The IP address is assigned automatically. The network used must support automatic assignment of address (DHCP) in order to use this function.

**STATic**  
The IP address is assigned manually.

**P2P**  
A Peer to Peer connection is used.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:MODE AUTO`  
' the IP address is assigned automatically (DHCP).

`SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET ON`  
'activates DHCP.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
AUTO	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:IPAdDress:SET**

The command activates the IP settings (Commands `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD: . .`).

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** `SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET`  
'activates all changes of the IP address settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork[:IPAddress]:SUBNet:MASK 0.0.0.0 .. ff.ff.ff.ff**

The command enters the Subnet mask. The entry is only activated after sending command  
SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:SUBN:MASK 255.255.255.0  
'enters the Subnet mask.

SYST:COMM:NETW:IPAD:SET  
'activates all changes of the IP address settings.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:MACAddress?**

The command queries the MAC address of the network adapter.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:MAC?  
'queries the MAC address.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:NETWork:RESource?**

The command queries the visa resource string. This string is used for remote control of the instrument.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:NETW:RES?  
'queries the VISA resource string.

Response:  
TCPIP::192.1.2.3::INSTR

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:COMMunicate:USB:RESource?**

The command queries the visa resource string for remote control via the USB interface. .

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:** SYST:COMM:USB:RES?  
'queries the VISA resource string for remote control via the USB interface.

Response:  
USB::72::000000::INSTR

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:DATE** <year>,<month>,<day>

The command sets the date for the instrument-internal calendar. "

**Example:**       SYST:DATE 2003,05,01  
                      'sets May 1, 2003.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:DISPlay:UPDate** ON | OFF

The command switches the update of the display on/off. A switchover from remote control to manual control always sets the status of the update of the display to ON.

**Example:**       SYST:DISP:UPD OFF  
                      'switches update of displayed parameter values off.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:ERRor:ALL?**

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see section "[Error Messages](#)"). If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       SYST:ERR:ALL?  
                      'queries all entries in the error queue.  
  
Response: "0, 'no error"  
                      'no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:ERRor:CODE:ALL?**

The command queries all entries in the error queue and then deletes them. Only the error numbers are returned and not the entire error text. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see section "[Error Messages](#)"). If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       SYST:ERR:CODE:ALL?  
                      'queries all entries in the error queue.  
  
Response: "0"  
                      'no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:ERRor:CODE[:NEXT]?**

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Only the error number is returned and not the entire error text. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see section "[Error Messages](#)"). If the error queue is empty, 0 is returned.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SYST:ERR:CODE?

'queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: "0"

'no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:ERRor:COUNt?**

The command queries the number of entries in the error queue. If the error queue is empty, '0' is returned.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SYST:ERR:CODE?

'queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: "1"

'one error has occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:ERRor[:NEXT]?**

The command queries the oldest entry in the error queue and then deletes it. Positive error numbers denote device-specific errors, and negative error numbers denote error messages defined by SCPI (see Chapter 9). If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned. The command is identical to the command `STATus:QUEue:NEXT?`.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SYST:ERR?

'queries the oldest entry in the error queue.

Response: "0, 'no error'"

'no errors have occurred since the error queue was last read out.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## SYSTem:KLOCk ON | OFF

The command (Keyboard LOCk) disables the front panel keyboard of the R&S Signal Generator including the LOCAL key, or enables it again (OFF).

**Example:** SYST:KLOC ON  
'activates the keyboard lock. The keyboard cannot be operated again until it has been enabled with SYST:KLOC OFF.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
OFF	-		Compliant

## SYSTem:PRESet

The command triggers an instrument reset. It has the same effect as the PRESET key on the front panel and the \*RST command.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** SYST:PRES  
'all instrument settings (also those that are not currently active) are reset to their default values.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## SYSTem:PROTect<n>[:STATe] ON | OFF, password

The command activates and deactivates the specified protection level. There are several protection levels which disable specific service functions (authorized personnel of R&S Service Departments only). These levels are identified by the suffix under PROTect.

The respective functions are disabled when the protection level is activated. No password is required for activation. A password must be entered to deactivate the protection level. The password for the first level is 123456. This protection level can be used to lock-out internal adjustments.

The command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value and no query form.

**Example:** SYST:PROT1 ON  
'activates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are only possible after deactivating the lock-out.  
  
SYST:PROT1 OFF, 123456  
'deactivates protection level 1. Internal adjustments are enabled again.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant



**SYSTem:SERRor?**

This command returns a list of all errors existing at the time when the query is started. This list corresponds to the display on the info page under manual control.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       "SYST:SERR?"  
                  'queries all errors existing in the error queue.

Response:

"-221, 'Settings conflict', 153, 'Input voltage out of range' "

'the two returned errors have occurred since the error queue was last queried.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**SYSTem:TIME 0...23,0...59,0...59**

The command sets the time for the instrument-internal clock.

**Example:**       SYST:TIME 12,0,0  
                  'sets the time to precisely 12 pm.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

**SYSTem:VERSion?**

The command queries the SCPI version with which the instrument complies.

The command is a query command and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**       SYST:VERS?  
                  'queries the SCPI version.

Response: 1996

'the instrument complies with the version from 1996.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Compliant

## TEST Subsystem

The TEST system contains the commands for performing the routines as well as for direct manipulation of the hardware assemblies (:TEST:DIReCt). The self tests return a "0" if the test is performed successfully, otherwise a value other than "0" is returned. None of the commands of this system have an \*RST value.



### Caution!

*The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the :TEST:DIReCt command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. The command is used for servicing purposes and should not be applied by the user. Improper use could destroy the assembly.*

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
TEST:DIReCt	'assembly', subaddress, hex data string		

### TEST:DIReCt 'assembly', subaddress, hex data string

The respective hardware assembly responds directly to the command; any safety mechanisms are bypassed. This function is only available via remote control.

**Example:**

```
TEST:DIR 'SSYN',0,#H12345678
TEST:DIR? 'SSYN',0
Response:      '#H12345678'
```

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

## TRIGger Subsystem

The TRIGger system contains the commands for selecting the trigger source for the RF and LF sweep. The trigger input connector is configured in the SOURce:INPut subsystem.

The trigger system of the R&S Signal Generator is a simplified implementation of the SCPI trigger system. The TRIGger system differs from the SCPI system as follows:

- No INITiate command; the instrument behaves as if INITiate:CONTinuous ON were set.
- Under TRIGger several sweep subsystems exist.

Other commands associated with the trigger system of the R&S Signal Generator can be found in the modulation and RF signal subsystems.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
TRIGger0[:SWEep]:SOURce	AUTO IMMediate   SINGle BUS   EXTErnal   EAUTO		
TRIGger:LFFSweep:SOURce	AUTO IMMediate   SINGle BUS   EXTErnal   EAUTO		
TRIGger:FSWweep[:IMMediate]			No query
TRIGger:FSWweep:SOURce	AUTO IMMediate   SINGle BUS   EXTErnal   EAUTO		
TRIGger:PSWweep[:IMMediate]			No query
TRIGger:PSWweep:SOURce	AUTO IMMediate   SINGle BUS   EXTErnal   EAUTO		
TRIGger[:SWEep][:IMMediate]			No query
TRIGger[:SWEep]:SOURce	AUTO IMMediate   SINGle BUS   EXTErnal		

**TRIGger0[:SWEep]:SOURce** AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle | EXTErnal|BUS | EAUTO  
**TRIGger:LFFSweep:SOURce** AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle|BUS | EXTErnal

Both commands set the trigger source for the LF sweep (alias commands). The trigger is triggered by the command :SOURce:LFOutput:SWEep[:FREQuency]EXECute.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	<b>Auto</b> mode
SINGle	BUS	<b>Single</b> mode.
EXTErnal	EXTErnal	<b>Ext Single</b> and <b>Ext Step</b> mode. The command LFO:SWEep:MODE is used to select between the two sweep modes.

### Parameters: **AUTO | IMMediate**

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

### **SINGle**

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the IEC/IEEE-bus commands .:LFOutput:SWEep:EXEC or \*TRG. The mode has to be set to AUTO (:SOURce:LFOutput:SWEep:MODE AUTO).

### **EXTErnal**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

**EAUTO**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

**Example:**

TRIG0:SOUR EXT

'selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINGle	-	-	Device-specific

**TRIGger:FSWeep[:IMMediate]**

The command immediately starts an RF frequency sweep cycle. The command is only effective for sweep mode **Single** (SOURCE:SWEep:FREQuency:MODE AUTO in combination with TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING). The command corresponds to the manual-control command **Execute Trigger**.

This command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SWE:FREQ:MODE AUTO

'sets the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.

TRIG:FSW:SOUR SING

'sets the **Single** trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.

TRIG:FSW

'starts a single RF frequency sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**TRIGger:FSWeep:SOURce AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle | EXTernal|BUS | EAUTO**

The command sets the trigger source for the RF frequency sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	<b>Auto</b> mode
SINGle	BUS	<b>Single</b> mode.
EXTernal	EXTernal	<b>Ext Single</b> and <b>Ext Step</b> mode. The command :SWEep:FREQ:MODE is used to select between the two sweep modes.

**Parameters:**

**AUTO | IMMediate**

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

**SINGle**

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the IEC/IEEE-bus commands ...:SWEep:FREQ:EXEC or \*TRG or TRIG:FSW:IMM. The mode has to be set to AUTO (SOURce:SWEep:FREQ:MODE AUTO).

**EXTeRnal**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

**EAUTo**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current frequency, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start frequency, and so on.

**Example:**

TRIG:FSW:SOUR EXT

'selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINGle	-		Device-specific

**TRIGger[:PSWeep][:IMMediate]**

The command immediately starts an RF level sweep. The command is only effective for sweep mode **Single** (SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE AUTO in combination with TRIG:PSW:SOUR SING). The command corresponds to the manual-control command **Execute Trigger**.

This command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**

SWE:POW:MODE AUTO

'selects the triggered sweep mode, i.e. a trigger is required to start the sweep.

TRIG:PSW:SOUR AUTO

'sets the **Single** trigger mode, i.e. a trigger starts a single sweep.

TRIG:PSW

'starts a single RF level sweep.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**TRIGger:PSWeep:SOURce** AUTO|IMMediate | SINGle | EXTeRnal|BUS | EAUTo

The command sets the trigger source for the RF level sweep.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration. An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	<b>Auto</b> mode
SINGle	BUS	<b>Single</b> mode.
EXTeRnal	EXTeRnal	<b>Ext Single</b> and <b>Ext Step</b> mode. The command :SWEep:POW:MODE is used to select between the two sweep modes.

**Parameters:**     **AUTO | IMMediate**

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

**SINGle**

One complete sweep cycle is triggered by the IEC/IEEE-bus commands ...:SWE:POW:EXEC or \*TRG or TRIG:PSW:IMM. The mode has to be set to AUTO (SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO).

**EXTeRnal**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector.

**EAUTo**

The sweep is triggered externally via the INST TRIG connector. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started. A second trigger event stops the sweep at the current level, a third trigger event starts the trigger at the start level, and so on.

**Example:**     TRIG:PSW:SOUR EXT

'selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINGle	-		Device-specific

**TRIGger[:SWEep][:IMMediate]**

The command starts the sweeps which is activated. The sweep to be executed depends on the respective MODE setting (:SOUR:SWEep:POW|FREQ:MODE and :SOUR:LFO:SWEep[:FREQ]:MODE). The command corresponds to the manual-control command **Execute Trigger**.

This command triggers an event and therefore has no \*RST value.

**Example:**     TRIG 'starts all active sweeps.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
-	-		Device-specific

**TRIGger:SWEep:SOURce** AUTO|IMMEDIATE | SINGLE | EXTERNAL|BUS

The command sets the trigger source for all sweeps.

The names of the parameters correspond directly to the various settings under manual control. SCPI uses other names for the parameters; these names are also accepted by the instrument. The SCPI names should be used if compatibility is an important consideration.

An overview of the various names is given in the following table:

R&S name	SCPI name	Command under manual control
AUTO	IMMEDIATE	MODE AUTO
SINGLE	BUS	MODE SINGLE
EXTERNAL	EXTERNAL	MODE EXT TRIG SINGLE or EXT TRIG STEP

**Parameters:****AUTO | IMMEDIATE**

The trigger is free-running, i.e. the trigger condition is fulfilled continuously. As soon as one sweep is finished, the next sweep is started.

**SINGLE**

The sweep is triggered by the IEC/IEEE-bus commands

:SOURce:SWEep:POWer | FREQuency:EXEC or \*TRG or

TRIGger:PSWEEP | FSWEep:IMMEDIATE. If :SOURce:SWEep:POWer:MODE is set to STEP, one step is executed. The sweep mode has to be set to AUTO.

**EXTERNAL**

The sweep is triggered externally via the TRIGGER connectors.

**Example:**

TRIG:SWE:SOUR EXT

'selects triggering with an external trigger. The trigger is input via the INST TRIG connector.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
SINGLE	-		Device-specific

## UNIT Subsystem

The UNIT subsystem contains the commands specifying which units are valid if no unit is indicated in a command. These settings are valid for the entire instrument.

Command	Parameters	Default unit	Remark
UNIT:ANGLE	DEG   RAD		
UNIT:POWer	V   DBM		

### UNIT:ANGLE DEG | RAD

The command defines the default unit for angles. It is valid for all commands which determine angle values. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

**Example:**           UNIT:ANGL DEG  
                              'sets default unit DEG for all commands which determine angle values.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
RAD	-		Compliant

### UNIT:POWer V | DBM

The command defines the default unit for power. It is valid for all commands which determine power values. It does not influence the manual control parameter unit and the display.

**Example:**           UNIT:POW V  
                              'sets default unit V for all commands which determine power values.

*RST value	Resolution	Options	SCPI
DBM	-		Compliant



**Contents Chapter 8 -  
Maintenance and Remote Control Interfaces**

**8 Maintenance and Remote Control Interfaces .....8.1**

    Introduction - Maintenance and Interfaces ..... 8.1

    Maintenance ..... 8.1

        Cleaning the Outside and Storing ..... 8.1

    Hardware Interfaces ..... 8.2

        IEC/IEEE Bus Interface ..... 8.2

        LAN Connector ..... 8.5

        USB Connection (USB and USB IN) ..... 8.8



# 8 Maintenance and Remote Control Interfaces

## Introduction - Maintenance and Interfaces

The following chapter contains information on the maintenance of the signal generator and a description of the remote control interfaces.

Please follow the instructions in the service manual when exchanging modules or ordering spares. The order no. for spare parts can be found in the service manual.

The address of our support center and a list of all Rohde & Schwarz service centers can be found at the beginning of the printed manual.

The service manual includes further information particularly on troubleshooting, repair and exchange of modules.

## Maintenance

The instrument does not need a periodic maintenance. What is necessary is essentially the cleaning of the instrument. However, it is recommended to check the rated data from time to time.

### Cleaning the Outside and Storing

What is necessary is essentially the cleaning of the instrument.

---

**ATTENTION****Instrument damage caused by cleaning agents!**

Cleaning agents contain substances that may damage the instrument, e.g. solvent-containing cleaning agents may damage the front panel labeling or plastic parts.

Never use cleaning agents such as solvents (thinners, acetone, etc), acids, bases, or other substances.

The outside of the instrument is suitably cleaned using a soft, line-free dust cloth.

---

The storage temperature range of the instrument is given in the data sheet. If the instrument is to be stored for a longer period of time, it must be protected against dust.

The original packing should be used, particularly the protective covers at the front and rear, when the instrument is to be transported or dispatched. If the original packing is no longer available, use a sturdy cardboard box of suitable size and carefully wrap the instrument to protect it against mechanical damage.

# Hardware Interfaces

The following section describes the remote-control interfaces of the signal generator. All other interfaces are described in Chapter 1, sections "[Legend for Front Panel View](#)" and "[Legend for Rear Panel View](#)". For specifications refer to the data sheet.

## IEC/IEEE Bus Interface

The standard instrument is equipped with an IEC/IEEE bus connector. An IEEE 488 interface connector is located on the rear panel. An external controller for remote control of the instrument can be connected via the IEEE 488 interface connector using a shielded cable.

### Interface Characteristics

- 8-bit parallel data transfer
- bi-directional data transfer
- three-line handshake
- high data transfer rate
- up to 15 instruments can be connected
- maximal length of the interconnecting cables 15 m (single connection, 2m)
- wired-OR connection if several instruments are connected in parallel.

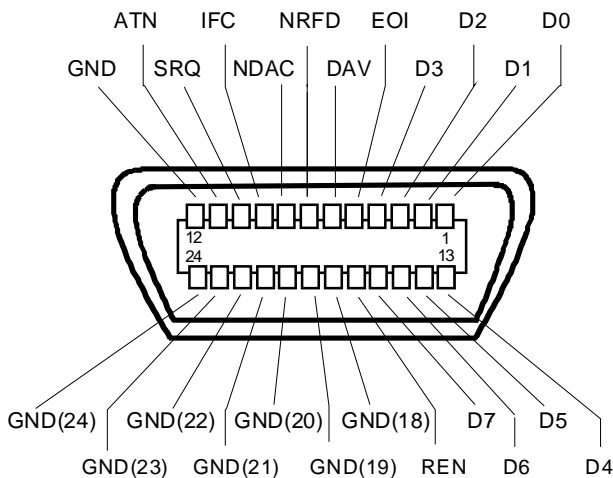


Figure 8-1 Pin assignment of IEC/IEEE-Bus interface

### Bus Lines

#### 1. Data bus with 8 lines D0 to D7.

The transmission is bit-parallel and byte-serial in the ASCII/ISO code. D0 is the least significant bit, D7 the most significant bit.

## 2. Control bus with 5 lines

<b>IFC</b> (Interface Clear)	active LOW resets the interfaces of the instruments connected to the default setting.
<b>ATN</b> (Attention)	active LOW signals the transmission of interface messages. inactive HIGH signals the transmission of device messages.
<b>SRQ</b> (Service Request)	active LOW enables the connected device to send a service request to the controller.
<b>REN</b> (Remote Enable)	active LOW permits switchover to remote control.
<b>EOI</b> (End or Identify)	has two functions in connection with ATN: ATN = HIGH active LOW marks the end of data transmission. ATN = LOW active LOW triggers a parallel poll.

## 3. Handshake bus with three lines

<b>DAV</b> (Data Valid)	active LOW signals a valid data byte on the data bus.
<b>NRFD</b> (Not Ready For Data)	active LOW signals that one of the connected devices is not ready for data transfer.
<b>NDAC</b> (Not Data Accepted)	active LOW signals that the instrument connected is accepting the data on the data bus.

## IEC/IEEE-Bus Interface Functions

Instruments which can be remote controlled via the IEC/IEEE bus can be equipped with different interface functions. The following table lists the interface functions appropriate for the instrument.

Table 8-1 IEC/IEEE Bus Interface functions

Control character	Interface function
SH1	Handshake source function (source handshake), full capability
AH1	Handshake sink function (acceptor handshake), full capability
L4	Listener function, full capability, unaddress if MTA.
T6	Talker function, full capability, ability to respond to serial poll, unaddress if MLA
SR1	Service request function (Service Request), full capability
PP1	Parallel poll function, full capability
RL1	Remote/Local switch over function, full capability
DC1	Reset function (Device Clear), full capability
DT1	Trigger function (Device Trigger), full capability
C0	No controller function

## IEC/IEEE Bus Messages

Interface messages are transferred on the data lines of the IEC/IEEE bus when the "ATN" control line is active (LOW). They are used for communication between controller and instruments and can only be sent by the controller which currently has control of the IEC/IEEE bus.

### Universal Commands

The universal commands are encoded 10 - 1F hex. They affect all instruments connected to the bus without addressing.

Table 8-2 Universal Commands

Command	VISUAL BASIC command	Effect on the instrument
DCL (Device Clear)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(20))	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument settings..
IFC (Interface Clear)	IBSIC (controller%)	Resets the interfaces to the default setting.
LLO (Local Lockout)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(17))	Locks switchover from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys
SPE (Serial Poll Enable)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(24))	Ready for serial poll.
SPD (Serial Poll Disable)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(25))	End of serial poll.
PPU (Parallel Poll Unconfigure)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(21))	End of the parallel-poll state.

### Addressed Commands

The addressed commands are encoded 00 - 0F hex. They are only effective for instruments addressed as listeners.

Table 8-3 Addressed Commands

Command	VISUAL BASIC Command	Effect on the instrument
SDC (Selected Device Clear)	IBCLR (device%)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
GET (Group Execute Trigger)	IBTRG (device%)	Triggers a previously active device function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
GTL (Go to Local)	IBLOC (device%)	Transition to the "Local" state (manual control).
PPC (Parallel Poll Configure)	IBPPC (device%, data%)	Configures instrument for parallel poll. Additionally, the VISUAL BASIC command executes PPE/PPD.

## LAN Connector

The unit is equipped with an LAN interface as standard. The LAN connector is at the rear of the instrument. Provided the appropriate rights have been assigned by the network administrator, files can be transmitted via the network, and network resources, e.g. a network folders, can be used. The instrument can also be remote-controlled and manually operated in the network. It is connected by means of a commercial RJ45 cable.

The network card functions with 100 MHz Ethernet IEEE 802.3u. The TCP/IP network protocol and the associated network services are preconfigured. TCP/IP ensures connection-oriented communication, where the order of the exchanged messages is adhered to and interrupted links are identified. With this protocol, messages cannot be lost.

Connection of the Vector Signal Generator is described in Chapter 1, section "[Connection to the Network](#)", remote control via Ethernet in Chapter 5, section "[Remote control via Ethernet](#)". The architecture of a LAN remote-control connection is described in detail in the following.

Remote control of an instrument via a network is based on standardized protocols which follow the OSI reference model (see Fig. below).

Application	SCPI	SCPI [3]
Presentation	XDR (VXI-11)	RFC 1014 [1,2]
Session	ONC-RPC	RFC 1057
Transport	TCP / UDP	RFC 793
Network	IP	RFC 791
Data Link	Ethernet/802.3	8802-3
Physical	802.3/10BASE-T	8802-3

Fig. 8-2 Example for LAN remote control based on the OSI reference model

Based on TCP/UDP, messages between the controller and the instrument are exchanged via open network computing (ONC) - remote procedure calls (RPC). With XDR, legal RPC messages are known as VXI-11 standard. Based on this standard, messages are exchanged between the controller and the instrument. The messages are identical with SCPI commands. They can be organized in four groups: program messages (control command to the instrument), response messages (values returned by the instrument), service request (spontaneous queries of the instrument) and low-level control messages (interface messages).

A VXI-11 link between a controller and an instrument uses three channels: a core, abort and interrupt channel. Instrument control is mainly performed on the core channel (program, response and low-level control messages). The abort channel is used for immediate abort of the core channel; the interrupt channel transmits spontaneous service requests of the instrument. Link setup itself is very complex. For more details refer to the VXI-11 specification ("TCP/IP Instrument Protocol Specification VXI-11, Revision 1.0 VMEbus Extensions for Instrumentation, VXIbus", and "TCP/IP-IEEE 488.2 Instrument Interface Specification VXI-11.3, Draft 0.3 VMEbus Extensions for Instrumentation, VXIbus").

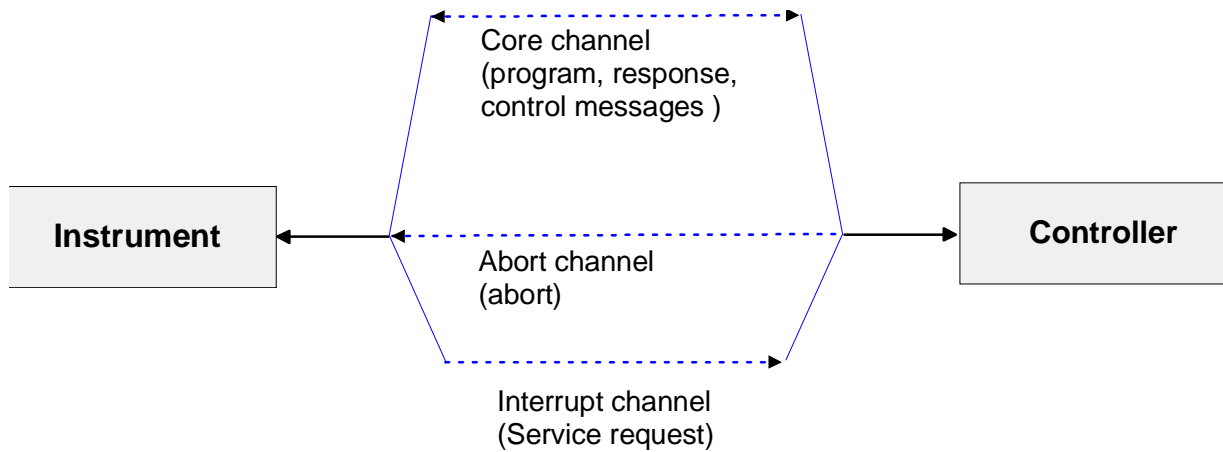


Fig. 8-3 VXI-11 channels between instrument and controller

The number of controllers that can address an instrument is practically unlimited in the network. In the instrument, the individual controllers are clearly distinguished. This distinction continues up to the application level in the controller, i.e. two applications on a PC are identified by the instrument as two different controllers.

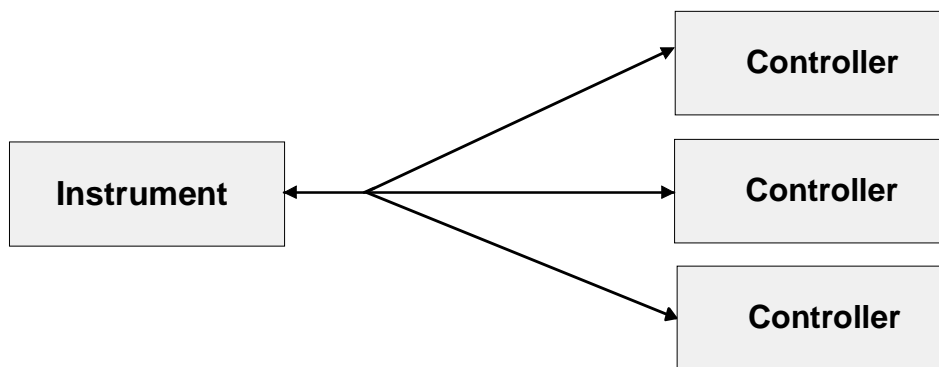
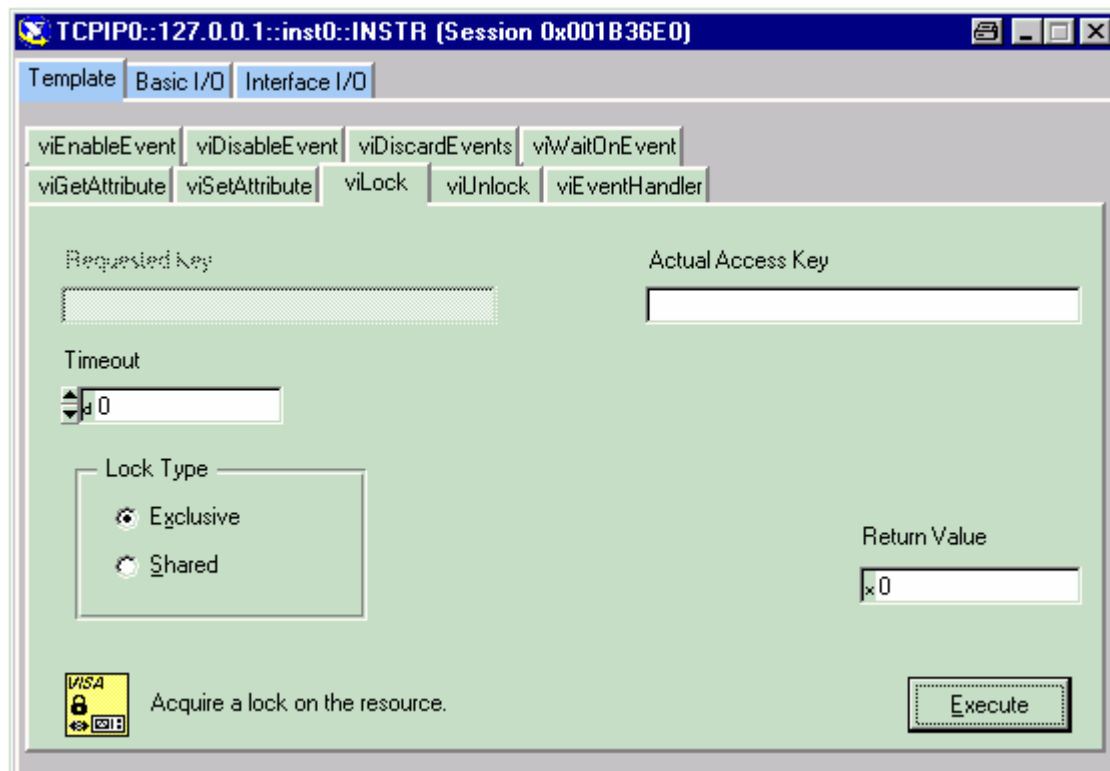


Fig. 8-4 Remote control via LAN from several controllers

The controllers can lock and unlock the instrument for exclusive access. This regulates access to the instrument of several controllers.

In the **'Measurement & Automation Control'** program, this setting is made on the **Template** tab.





## VXI-11 Interface Messages

On the Ethernet link, the interface messages are called low-level control messages. These messages can be used to emulate interface messages of the IEC/IEEE bus.

Table 8-4 VXI-11 Interface Messages

Command	Effect on the instrument
&ABO (Abort)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received.
&DCL (Device Clear)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
&GTL (Go to Local)	Transition to the "Local" state (manual control)
&GTR (Go to Remote)	Transition to the "Remote" state (remote control)
&GET (Group Execute Trigger)	Triggers a previously active device function (e.g. a sweep). The effect of the command is the same as with that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
&LLO (Local Lockout)	Disables switchover from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys
&POL (Serial Poll)	Starts a serial poll
&NREN (Not Remote Enable)	Enables switchover from remote control to manual control by means of the front panel keys

## **USB Connection (USB and USB IN)**

The instrument is equipped as standard with three USB (universal serial bus) interfaces which are located at the rear of the instrument.

### **USB**

One of them is a type A interfaces (host USB) which establishes a connection to the controller. It can be used for connecting peripherals such as mouse and keyboard or a memory stick for data transmission.

### **USB IN**

The second USB interface is a type B interface (device USB) hence the instrument is assigned as device, not as host. It can be used for remote control (see chapter "[Remote Control - Basics](#)").

## Contents - Chapter 9 - "Error Messages"

<b>9 Error Messages .....</b>	<b>9.1</b>
<b>Introduction - Status Information and Messages.....</b>	<b>9.1</b>
<b>Status Information.....</b>	<b>9.1</b>
<b>Error Messages.....</b>	<b>9.3</b>
<b>Alphabetical List of SCPI-Error Messages .....</b>	<b>9.4</b>
Block data not allowed (-168).....	9.4
Character data not allowed (-148) .....	9.4
Character data too long (-144) .....	9.4
Command Error (-100).....	9.4
Command protected (-203) .....	9.4
Data out of range (-222).....	9.5
Data type error (-104).....	9.5
Device-specific error (-300).....	9.5
Exponent too large (-123) .....	9.5
Expression data not allowed (-178) .....	9.5
GET not allowed (-105) .....	9.5
Hardware error (-240) .....	9.5
Hardware missing (-241).....	9.6
Header suffix out of range (-114) .....	9.6
Illegal parameter value (-224) .....	9.6
Invalid block data (-161).....	9.6
Invalid Character (-101) .....	9.6
Invalid separator (-103) .....	9.6
Invalid suffix (-131).....	9.7
Lists not same length (-226).....	9.7
Missing parameter (-109) .....	9.7
No error (0).....	9.7
Numeric data not allowed (-128).....	9.7
Out of memory (-225).....	9.7
Parameter not allowed (-108).....	9.7
Program mnemonic too long (-112) .....	9.8
Queue overflow (-350) .....	9.8
Query interrupted (-410).....	9.8
Query unterminated (-420).....	9.8
Query deadlocked (-430) .....	9.8
Self test failed ... (-330) .....	9.8
Settings conflict ... (-221) .....	9.9
String data not allowed (-158).....	9.9
Suffix not allowed (-138) .....	9.9
Suffix too long (-134).....	9.9
Syntax error (-102) .....	9.9

System error (-310) .....	9.9
Too many digits (-124) .....	9.9
Too much data (-223) .....	9.10
Undefined header (-113) .....	9.10
<b>Alphabetical List of Device-Specific Error Messages .....</b>	<b>9.11</b>
Adjustment data invalid (183) .....	9.11
Adjustment data missing (182) .....	9.11
Adjustment failed (180) .....	9.11
Cannot access the EEPROM (202) .....	9.11
Cannot access hardware (200) .....	9.11
Cannot open file (460) .....	9.12
Cannot read file (462) .....	9.12
Cannot write file (461) .....	9.12
Driver initialization failed (204) .....	9.12
File contains invalid data (465) .....	9.12
Filename missing (463) .....	9.12
Hardware revision out of date (201) .....	9.13
Invalid EEPROM data (203) .....	9.13
Invalid filename extension (464) .....	9.13
No current list (241) .....	9.13
This modulation forces other modulations off (140) .....	9.13
Unknown list type specified (242) .....	9.13

## 9 Error Messages

### Introduction - Status Information and Messages

This chapter describes the error messages of the signal generator. The error messages are output in the **Info** line on the screen and entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system.

A great variety of different messages such as status messages, error messages, warnings or information are displayed in the header field of the screen. Some error messages require that the error must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured. The info window with a list of current messages and a detailed description of each message can be opened with the **INFO** key

In the remote control mode, error messages are entered in the error/event queue of the status reporting system and can be queried with the command `SYSTem:ERRor?`. If the error queue is empty, 0 ("No error") is returned.

### Status Information

The status messages are displayed in the header section of the screen. The status information gives the user an overview of the main operating states and settings of the signal generator. The states are indicated for information only and do not necessitate any action by the user. Status information is displayed between the frequency and level fields, at the left of the info line or in the info line itself.

#### Status information displayed between the frequency and level fields:

**RF OFF**                      The RF output is switched off

**MOD OFF**                    All modulations are switched off.

**FREQ OFFSET**              A frequency offset is set.

The frequency entered and displayed in the frequency field takes any set frequency offset into consideration, e.g. an offset set for a downstream instrument. This means that with a frequency offset the frequency displayed in the header does not correspond to the frequency at the RF output, but rather to the frequency at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the desired frequency at the output of a downstream instrument to be entered in the frequency field. The signal generator changes the RF output frequency according to the entered offset.

However, the frequency entered and displayed in the Frequency/Phase menu of the RF/Ana Mod function block always corresponds to the RF output frequency. Any frequency offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

$$\text{Freq in header} = \text{RF output frequency (= Freq in menu)} + \text{Freq offset (= Offset in menu)}$$

**LEVEL OFFSET** A level offset is set.

The level entered and displayed in the Level field takes the offset of any downstream attenuators/amplifiers into consideration by way of calculation. This means that with a level offset the level displayed in the header does not correspond to the level at the RF output, but rather to the level at the output of the downstream instrument.

This allows the desired level at the output of downstream instruments to be entered. The signal generator changes the RF output level according to the set offset.

However, the level entered and displayed in the **Level** menu of the **RF/Ana Mod** function block always corresponds to the RF output level. Any level offset is not taken into consideration.

The correlation is as follows:

$$\text{Level in header} = \text{RF output level} (= \text{Level in menu}) + \text{Level offset}$$

**EXT REF** An external reference is used.

The external signal with selectable frequency and defined level must be input at the REF IN connector. It is output at the REF OUT connector.

#### Status information displayed to the left of the Info line:

**REMOTE** The instrument is remote controlled.

The **LOCAL** key switches the instrument from remote control to manual control. The current command must be fully processed before the mode is switched, otherwise the instrument switches immediately back to remote control.

**REM LLO** The instrument is remote controlled.

The instrument can be switched from remote control to manual control by means of remote control only (e.g. with the Visual Basic command `CALL IBLOC (generator%)`); the **LOCAL** key is disabled. The key is disabled by remote control with the command LLO.

#### Status information displayed in the Info line:

**RFSweep**  
**LevelSweep**  
**LFSweep** The indicated sweep is enabled.

**ALC On/Auto/S&H** The status of the automatic level control is indicated:

- ON = automatic level control permanently on
- Auto = automatic level control is automatically adapted to the operating states
- S&H = automatic level control off, recalibration of the level whenever the level or frequency is set (sample and hold mode).

<b>AttFixed</b>	Attenuator fixed mode is active.  The uninterrupted level settings are made in a fixed range without attenuator switching. The variation range is set automatically when this mode is activated. The range is displayed under <b>Attenuator Fixed Range</b> in the <b>Level</b> menu.
<b>UCorr</b>	User Correction is active.  The level is corrected by the given values in the selected user correction list. Correction is performed by the user-defined list values being added to the output level for the respective RF frequency. With frequencies which are not contained in the list, the level correction is determined by interpolation of the closest correction values.
<b>OvenCold</b>	The reference oscillator has not yet reached its nominal frequency.  When switching on from the STANDBY mode, the specified frequency accuracy is reached immediately. If the power switch was switched off, the reference oscillator needs some warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency. During this period of time, the output frequency does not yet reach its final value either.

## Error Messages

Messages indicate errors in the instrument. They are displayed in the info line in different colors depending on their importance and display duration. Errors (e.g. no calibration data) are displayed in red, information (e.g. file not found) and warnings in black. Warnings indicate less significant errors (e.g. the instrument operates outside specified data).

### Volatile messages

Volatile messages report automatic settings in the instrument (e.g. switching off of incompatible types of modulation) or on illegal entries that are not accepted by the instrument (e.g. range violations). They are displayed in the info line on a yellow background. They are displayed on top of status information or permanent messages.

Volatile messages do not normally demand user actions and disappear automatically after a brief period of time. They are stored in the history, however.

Remote-control command:

`SYST:ERR?` or `SYST:ERR:ALL?`

### Permanent messages

Permanent messages are displayed if an error occurs that impairs further instrument operation, e.g. a hardware fault. The error signaled by a permanent message must be eliminated before correct instrument operation can be ensured.

The message is displayed until the error is eliminated. It covers the status display in the info line. After error elimination, the message automatically disappears and is also recorded in the history.

Remote-control command:

`SYST:SERR?`

## Alphabetical List of SCPI-Error Messages

The following list contains all error messages defined in SCPI in alphabetical order. SCPI error messages are the same in all SCPI instruments. The errors are assigned negative numbers.

The error text being entered into the error/event queue or being displayed is printed in bold face on the left together with the error code. Below the error text, there is an explanation as to the respective error.

---

**Note:** The index provides a list of the error messages sorted according to their error codes.

---

### Block data not allowed (-168)

The command contains legal block data which are not allowed at this point.

**Example:** The command `SOUR:FREQ` requires a numeric parameter - `FREQ #13a` is not allowed.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

### Character data not allowed (-148)

The character data is prohibited for this command or at this point of the command.

**Example:** Command `SOURCE:FREQuency` requires a numeric parameter - `FREQ SEC` is not allowed..

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

### Character data too long (-144)

The character data element contains more than 12 characters.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

### Command Error (-100)

Generic error message that cannot detect a more specific error.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

### Command protected (-203)

The desired command could not be executed as it was protected with a password.

**Example:** The command `CAL:FREQ?` might be protected with a password.

**Remedy** Use command `:SYST:PROT1 OFF, 123456` to enable the command.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register



**Data out of range (-222)**

A value of the transmitted command was outside the legal range.

**Example:** Command `SOUR:FREQ` only permits entries in the range of min to max frequency.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Data type error (-104)**

The command contains an invalid value indication.

**Example:** ON is indicated instead of a numeric value for frequency setting - `:FREQ ON` is not allowed.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Device-specific error (-300)**

Device-specific error not defined in greater detail.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Exponent too large (-123)**

The magnitude of the exponent is too large.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Expression data not allowed (-178)**

The command contains a mathematical expression at an impermissible position.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**GET not allowed (-105)**

A Group Execute Trigger (GET) is within a command line.

**Note:** A Group Execute Trigger (GET) is only allowed at the end of a command line or in a separate command line.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Hardware error (-240)**

A legal program command or a query could not be executed because of a hardware problem in the device.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Hardware missing (-241)**

A legal program command or a query could not be executed because of a missing device hardware.

**Example:** An option is not fitted.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Header suffix out of range (-114)**

The command contains an illegal numeric suffix.

**Example:** : SOURce22 is not defined for the signal generator.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Illegal parameter value (-224)**

The parameter value is invalid.

**Example:** An invalid text parameter is indicated :  
TRIGger : SWEep : SOURce TASTe

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Invalid block data (-161)**

The command contains illegal block data.

**Example:** An END message was received before the expected number of data had been received or no numeric data element is sent after the introductory #

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Invalid Character (-101)**

The command contains an invalid sign.

**Example:** A header contains an ampersand, "SOURCE&".

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Invalid separator (-103)**

The command contains an impermissible sign instead of a separator.

**Example:** A semicolon is missing after the first command in a command line with several commands -  
":FREQ 2MHz POW -25".

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Invalid suffix (-131)**

The suffix is not appropriate for this command.

**Example:**        nHz is not defined.

**SCPI:**            Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Lists not same length (-226)**

The parts of a list have different lengths. This error message is also displayed if only part of a list has been transmitted via IEC bus. All parts of the list have to be transmitted always before it is executed.

**Example:**        The POWER list content is longer than the FREQUENCY list content, or only the POWER content is transmitted.

**SCPI:**            Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Missing parameter (-109)**

The command does not contain the required parameters.

**Example:**        Command : SOUR:FREQ requires the indication of a parameter -  
":FREQ; POW -35"

**SCPI:**            Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**No error (0)**

This message is output if the error queue does not contain entries.

**Numeric data not allowed (-128)**

The command contains a numeric data element the device does not accept in this position.

**Example:**        The command : SOUR:BB:MCCW:SEQ requires the indication of a text parameter - SOUR:BB:MCCW:SEQ AUTO.

**SCPI:**            Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Out of memory (-225)**

The storage space available in the instrument is exhausted.

**SCPI:**            Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Parameter not allowed (-108)**

The command contains too many parameters.

**Example:**        Command SOURCE:FM:INTERNAL:FREQUENCY permits only one frequency indication - ":FREQ:CENT 30 kHz, 40 kHz".

**SCPI:**            Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Program mnemonic too long (-112)**

The header contains more than 12 characters.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Queue overflow (-350)**

This error code is entered into the queue instead of the actual error code if the queue is full. It indicates that an error has occurred but not been recorded in the queue. The original error message is lost.

**Remedy:** Reading out the error messages e.g. with command  
SYSTem:ERRor:ALL? clears the error queue.

**SCPI:** Device specific error- sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Query interrupted (-410)**

This query has been interrupted.

**Example** After a query, the instrument receives new data before the response has been sent completely.

**SCPI:** Query error - error in data request - sets bit 2 in the ESR register.

**Query unterminated (-420)**

This query is missing or incomplete.

**Example** The instrument is addressed as a talker and receives incomplete data.

**SCPI:** Query error - error in data request - sets bit 2 in the ESR register.

**Query deadlocked (-430)**

This query cannot be processed.

**Example** The input and output buffers are full, the instrument cannot be operated.

**SCPI:** Query error - error in data request - sets bit 2 in the ESR register.

**Self test failed ... (-330)**

An error was detected in the selftest named after the semicolon. An error-free operation of the module concerned is no longer guaranteed.

**SCPI:** Device specific error- sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Settings conflict ... (-221)**

There is a setting conflict between the two parameters indicated after the semicolon.

**Example:** The set FM deviation is too large for the selected RF frequency.

**Remedy** One of the given values has to be corrected to obtain a valid output signal.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**String data not allowed (-158)**

The command contains a legal string data element which is not allowed at this point.

**Example:** A text parameter is set in quotation marks -  
`SOURCE:FREQUENCY:MODE "FIXed"` .

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Suffix not allowed (-138)**

A suffix is not allowed for this command or at this point of the command.

**Example:** Command \*RCL does not permit indicating a suffix.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Suffix too long (-134)**

The suffix contains more than 12 characters.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Syntax error (-102)**

The command is invalid.

**Example:** The command contains block data the instrument does not accept.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**System error (-310)**

This error message suggests an error within the instrument. Please inform the R&S Service.

**SCPI:** Device specific error- sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Too many digits (-124)**

The decimal numeric data element contains too many digits.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

**Too much data (-223)**

More data were sent by the host than the signal generator can handle.

**SCPI:** Execution error - sets bit 4 in the ESR register

**Undefined header (-113)**

The sent command header has not been defined.

**Example:** Header : \*XYZ is undefined for every instrument.

**SCPI:** Command error - sets bit 5 in the ESR register

## Alphabetical List of Device-Specific Error Messages

The following list contains all error messages specific of the instrument in alphabetical order. The positive error codes mark the errors specific of the instrument.

The error text being entered into the error/event queue or being displayed is printed in bold face on the left together with the error code. Below the error text, there is an explanation as to the respective error.

---

**Note:**

*The index provides a list of the error messages sorted according to their error codes.*

---

**Adjustment data invalid (183)**

Adjustment data are invalid and must be restored.

**Remedy:** The adjustment data have to be generated again by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Adjustment data missing (182)**

Adjustment data are missing.

**Remedy:** The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the instrument.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Adjustment failed (180)**

Adjustment could not be executed

**Remedy:** The adjustment data have to be generated first by an internal or external adjustment or to be loaded into the device (see section Adjustment).

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Cannot access the EEPROM (202)**

A error occurs when writing or reading a EEPROM.

**Example:** The EEPROM is defect.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Cannot access hardware (200)**

The data transmission to a module was unsuccessful.

**Example:** The module is not installed, not properly installed or missing.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Cannot open file (460)**

The selected file can not be opened.

**Remedy:** Check the path and file name.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Cannot read file (462)**

The file can not be read.

**Example:** The file contents are not compatible with the file type.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Cannot write file (461)**

The file can not be written.

**Example:** The file is read-only.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Driver initialization failed (204)**

Initialization of a driver fails when booting the instrument firmware

**Example:** The driver is not compatible with the hardware or software configuration of the instrument.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**File contains invalid data (465)**

The selected file contains data that is not valid for the file type. The file extension determines the data that is valid for this file type. If the file extension is changed the lists are no longer recognized and the data are therefore invalid.

**Example:** The extension of a waveform file (= \*.wv) was changed to \*.txt.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Filename missing (463)**

The desired operation cannot be execute because the file name is not specified.

**Example:** A file name has to be entered when creating a new list.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register



**Hardware revision out of date (201)**

A later version of certain parts of the instrument is necessary to execute the function selected.

**Example:** The driver does not support the installed version of a module.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Invalid EEPROM data (203)**

Reading a EEPROM is possible, however the data are inconsistent.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Invalid filename extension (464)**

The file extension is not valid for the desired operation.

**Example:** The file extension for user correction files is \*.uco. It is not possible to enter another file extension when storing a user correction file.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**No current list (241)**

There is no list selected. To execute the desired operation a list has to be selected in the related menu. If no list is available, a new list must be created.

**Example:** The user correction mode is enable without a list being selected.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**This modulation forces other modulations off (140)**

A modulation has been switched on which cannot be used at the same time as an already active modulation. The previous modulation has been switched off.

**Example:** Enabling FM modulation switches PM modulation off.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

**Unknown list type specified (242)**

The list type selected is not valid for the desired operation

**Example:** The file extension for user correction files is \*.uco. It is not possible to enter another file extension when selecting a user correction file.

**SCPI:** Device-specific error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register



# Index

## &

&GTL .....	5.3
&GTR .....	5.2
&LLO .....	5.3

## \*

*CLS .....	6.3
*ESE .....	6.3
*ESE? .....	6.3
*ESR? .....	6.3
*IDN? .....	6.3
*IST? .....	6.4
*OPC .....	6.4
*OPC? .....	6.4
*OPT? .....	6.4
*PRE .....	6.4
*PRE? .....	6.4
*PSC .....	6.4
*RCL .....	6.4
*RST .....	6.4
*SAV .....	6.5
*SRE .....	6.5
*SRE? .....	6.5
*STB? .....	6.5
*TRG .....	6.5
*TST? .....	6.5
*WAI .....	6.5

## 0

0 - No error .....	9.7
--------------------	-----

## 1

-100 - Command Error .....	9.4
-101 - Invalid Character .....	9.6
-102 - Syntax error .....	9.9
-103 - Invalid separator .....	9.6
-104 - Data type error .....	9.5
-108 - Parameter not allowed .....	9.7
-109 - Missing parameter .....	9.7
-112 - Program mnemonic too long .....	9.8
-113 - Undefined header .....	9.10
-114 - Header suffix out of range .....	9.6
-123 - Exponent too large .....	9.5
-124 - Too many digits .....	9.9
-128 - Numeric data not allowed .....	9.7
-131 - Invalid suffix .....	9.7
-134 - Suffix too long .....	9.9
-138 - Suffix not allowed .....	9.9
-140 - This modulation forces other modulations off .....	9.13
-144 - Character data too long .....	9.4
-148 - Character data not allowed .....	9.4
-158 - String data not allowed .....	9.9
-161 - Invalid block data .....	9.6
-168 - Block data not allowed .....	9.4
-180 - Adjustment failed .....	9.11
-182 - Adjustment data missing .....	9.11
-183 - Adjustment data invalid .....	9.11

## 2

-200 - Cannot access hardware .....	9.11
-201 - Hardware revision out of date .....	9.13
-202 - Cannot access the EEPROM .....	9.11
-203 - Command protected .....	9.4
-203 - Invalid EEPROM data .....	9.13
-204 - Driver initialization failed .....	9.12
-221 - Settings conflict .....	9.9
-222 - Data out of range .....	9.5
-223 - Too much data .....	9.10
-224 - Illegal parameter value .....	9.6
-225 - Out of memory .....	9.7
-226 - Lists not same length .....	9.7
-240 - Hardware error .....	9.5
-241 - Hardware missing .....	9.6
-241 - No current list .....	9.13
-242 - Unknown list type specified .....	9.13

## 3

-300 - Device-specific error .....	9.5
-310 - System error .....	9.9
-330 - Self-test failed .....	9.8
-350 - Queue overflow .....	9.8

## 4

-410 - Query deadlocked .....	9.8
-410 - Query interrupted .....	9.8
-410 - Query unterminated .....	9.8
-460 - Cannot open file .....	9.12
-461 - Cannot write file .....	9.12
-462 - Cannot read file .....	9.12
-463 - Filename missing .....	9.12
-464 - Invalid filename extension .....	9.13
-465 - File contains invalid data .....	9.12

## A

Abort button .....	3.15
Aborting a calculation .....	3.15
Accept - Network Settings .....	4.12
AC-coupling, external FM .....	4.68
Adjust All .....	4.4, 6.6
Adjust FM offset .....	4.67, 6.6
Adjust FM/PhiM Modulator .....	6.6
Adjust Level .....	6.7
Adjust Synthesis .....	4.4, 6.6
Adjustment Active .....	4.31, 6.76
Adjustment data invalid (183) .....	9.11
Adjustment data missing (182) .....	9.11
Adjustment failed (180) .....	9.11
Adjustment Frequency .....	4.31, 6.76
Adjustment value - Reference frequency .....	4.31, 6.76
ALC (automatic level control) .....	4.37, 6.66
ALC-Auto .....	9.2
ALC-Off .....	9.2
ALC-On .....	4.37, 9.2
ALC-S&H .....	9.2
Alternate DNS Server Address - Setup .....	6.90
AM Depth .....	4.63, 6.23
AM Depth1/2 .....	6.24
AM EXT Coupling .....	4.64, 6.23
AM Frequency .....	4.64, 6.43
AM Sensitivity .....	4.64, 6.24
AM Shape .....	4.64, 6.44
AM Source .....	4.63, 6.24
AM State .....	4.63, 6.24
Architecture of R&S SMB .....	2.1
ASCII file import/export - List Mode .....	4.54

Assemblies display.....	4.5, 6.8
Asterisk.....	5.17
Attenuator.....	4.34, 6.20
Attenuator Mode.....	4.34, 6.20
AttFixed.....	9.3

## B

Block data.....	5.16, 6.11
Block data not allowed (-168).....	9.4
Boolean parameter.....	5.15

## C

Cannot access hardware (200).....	9.11
Cannot access the EEPROM (202).....	9.11
Cannot open file (460).....	9.12
Cannot read file (462).....	9.12
Cannot write file (461).....	9.12
Center Freq.....	4.48, 6.36
Character data.....	5.14
Character data not allowed (-148).....	9.4
Character data too long (-144).....	9.4
Characters, special.....	6.1
Check Front Panel.....	4.8
Check-box field.....	3.9
Colon (separator).....	5.17
Column Separator Imp./Exp. - List Mode data.....	4.59, 6.53
Column Separator Imp./Exp. - User Corr. data.....	4.42, 6.29
Comma (separator).....	5.17
Command	
addressed.....	8.4
description.....	6.1
header.....	5.11
Line.....	5.13
parameters.....	5.15
query.....	5.14
question mark.....	5.14
sequence.....	5.20
structure.....	5.10
suffix.....	5.12
synchronization.....	5.20
universal.....	8.4
Command Error (-100).....	9.4
Command protected (-203).....	9.4
Common commands.....	6.3
CompactFlash™ Card.....	1.18
Computer name - Setup.....	4.12
Connection to external controller.....	1.21
Controller, external.....	1.21
Copy instrument settings.....	4.23, 6.16
Counter.....	4.5, 6.9
Coupling mode - AM EXT.....	4.64, 6.23
Coupling mode - FM/PM EXT.....	4.68, 4.71
Coupling mode - MOD EXT.....	6.33, 6.63
Create New Directory.....	4.24
Cross-over RJ-45 cable.....	1.20
Current Freq (LF Sweep).....	4.80, 6.43
Current Freq (RF Sweep).....	4.48, 6.38
Current Level.....	4.53, 6.69
Cut.....	4.23

## D

Data exchange.....	1.18
Data format - block data.....	6.11
Data format - query command.....	6.11
Data out of range (-222).....	9.5
Data type error (-104).....	9.5
Date - Setup.....	4.11, 6.94
DC-coupling, external FM.....	4.68

DCL.....	5.18
Decimal point.....	5.15
Decimal Point Import/Export - List Mode data.....	4.59, 6.54
Decimal Point Imp./Export - User Corr. data.....	4.42, 6.30
Default instrument settings.....	1.17, 4.2, 6.96
Delete instrument settings.....	4.24, 6.18
Delimiter.....	5.18
Delta Phase.....	4.29, 6.62
Destination Import/Export - List Mode data.....	4.60, 6.55
Destination Import/Export - User Corr. data.....	4.43, 6.31
Device-specific error (-300).....	9.5
DHCP.....	1.20
Digital modulation signal - FM.....	4.65
Directory.....	4.21, 6.16
Display.....	3.4
DNS Server Address Address Auto - Setup.....	4.14, 6.90
Double dagger (#).....	5.17
Double Pulse Delay.....	4.74, 6.73
Double Pulse State.....	4.74, 6.73
Double Pulse width.....	4.74, 6.73
Driver initialization failed (204).....	9.12
Dwell Time - Level Sweep.....	4.53, 6.81
Dwell Time - LF Sweep.....	4.80, 6.45
Dwell Time - List Mode.....	4.57, 6.55
Dwell Time - RF Sweep.....	4.49, 6.79

## E

Edit User Correction Data.....	4.40
EFC (Electronic Frequency Control).....	4.30
EFC mode (Electronic Frequency Control).....	4.67
EMF - Level display.....	4.36
Enable/disable beep.....	6.88
Enter key.....	1.5
Entry field.....	3.8
EOI (command line).....	5.13
Error messages.....	3.5, 9.3, 9.4
Error messages - display list.....	6.97
Error queue.....	5.27
Error queue query.....	6.87, 6.94, 6.95
ESE (event status enable register).....	5.25
Ethernet.....	1.19
Ethernet - Remote control.....	5.4
Event status enable register (ESE).....	5.25
Example for setting.....	2.4, 2.8
Exclude Frequency.....	4.22, 6.37
Exclude Level.....	4.22, 6.68
Execute Single - List Mode.....	4.57, 6.59
Execute Single Sweep - Frequency Sweep.....	4.47, 6.79
Execute Single Sweep - Level Sweep.....	4.53, 6.81
Execute Single Sweep - LF Sweep.....	4.79, 6.45
Expiration date of option.....	4.7
Exponent.....	5.15
Exponent too large (-123).....	9.5
EXT REF.....	9.2
Extension Import/Export - List Mode data.....	4.59, 6.52, 6.53
Extension Imp./Exp. - User Corr. data.....	4.42, 6.28, 6.29
External digital modulation signal - FM.....	4.65
External Impedance - Pulse Modulation.....	4.75
External Input Impedance - Pulse.....	4.73, 6.41
External Input Impedance - Pulse Trigger.....	6.74
External modulation signal - AM.....	4.62
External modulation signal - FM.....	4.65, 6.35
External modulation signal - PhiM.....	4.68, 6.65
External modulation signal - Pulse.....	6.74
External modulation signal - voltage.....	4.62
External Reference Frequency.....	4.31, 6.76
External tuning - Reference frequency.....	4.30

**F**

File contains invalid data (465).....	9.12
File list.....	4.21, 6.15
File menu.....	4.19
File type selection.....	4.23
Filename missing (463).....	9.12
Fine adjustment - Reference frequency.....	4.31, 6.76
Firmware update.....	1.12
Firmware version.....	4.7, 6.3
FM Deviation.....	4.67, 6.33, 6.34
FM External Coupling.....	4.68, 6.33
FM Frequency.....	4.68, 6.43
FM Mode.....	4.66, 6.34
FM Sensitivity.....	4.67, 6.34
FM Shape.....	4.68, 6.44
FM Source.....	4.66, 6.35
FM State.....	4.66, 6.35
FM/PhiM Modulator adjustment.....	6.6
FM-DC mode.....	4.30, 4.68, 6.23
FREQ OFFSET.....	9.1
Frequency - AM.....	4.64, 6.43
Frequency - FM.....	4.68, 6.43
Frequency - LF generator.....	4.82, 6.43
Frequency - List mode.....	4.58, 6.56
Frequency - PhiM.....	4.71, 6.43
Frequency - PM.....	4.74, 6.73
Frequency - RF output signal.....	4.26, 6.37
Frequency - RF Sweep.....	4.48, 6.39
Frequency display.....	3.4
Frequency Offset.....	4.27, 6.39
Front panel key emulation.....	3.26

**G**

Gate Input Polarity - Pulse Modulation.....	4.75, 6.75
Gated Signal - Pulse Modulation.....	4.74, 6.75
Gateway - Setup.....	4.13, 6.92
GET (Group Execute Trigger).....	5.19
Get System Settings - Setup.....	4.12
Getting started.....	2.1

**H**

Hardware Config.....	4.5, 6.8
Hardware error (-240).....	9.5
Hardware missing (-241).....	9.6
Hardware options.....	4.6, 6.4
Hardware revision out of date (201).....	9.13
Header.....	5.11
Header suffix out of range (-114).....	9.6
Hostname - Setup.....	4.12

**I**

IEC/IEEE bus	
command description.....	6.1
Interface.....	1.10
IEC/IEEE-bus address.....	4.16, 6.89
Illegal parameter value (-224).....	9.6
Impedance - External Inputs.....	6.74
Impedance - PULSE EXT.....	4.73, 6.41
Impedance - RF outputs.....	6.21
Impedance Trigger/Gate Signal - Pulse Modulation.....	4.75
Import/Export - List Mode data.....	4.59, 4.60, 6.54
Import/Export - User Correction data.....	4.41, 4.43, 6.30
INFO key.....	3.6
Input - INST TRIG.....	1.11
Input - PULSE EXT.....	4.72, 6.72
Input - REF IN.....	1.11
Input buffer.....	5.18

Install SW-Option.....	4.7
Instrument Config.....	4.5, 6.8
Instrument settings - recall.....	4.21, 6.4
Instrument settings - save.....	4.20, 6.5, 6.19
Instrument settings reset.....	1.17
Instrument trigger input slope.....	4.54, 4.81, 6.41
Interface - IEC/IEEE bus.....	1.10
Interface function IEC/IEEE bus.....	8.3
Interrupt.....	5.26
Invalid block data (-161).....	9.6
Invalid Character (-101).....	9.6
Invalid EEPROM data (203).....	9.13
Invalid filename extension (464).....	9.13
Invalid separator (-103).....	9.6
Invalid suffix (-131).....	9.7
IP address.....	1.20, 6.92
IP Address - Setup.....	4.13, 6.91
IP Address Mode - Setup.....	4.12, 6.92
IST flag.....	6.4

**K**

Key - 1x/Enter.....	1.5
Key - FILE.....	1.2, 4.19
Key - G/n.....	1.5
Key - HELP.....	1.2, 4.18
Key - INFO.....	1.2
Key - k/m.....	1.5
Key - LOCAL.....	1.2, 4.17, 5.8
Key - M/μ.....	1.5
Key - MOD ON/OFF.....	1.8
Key - PRESET.....	1.2, 1.17, 4.2
Key - Setup.....	4.3
Key - SETUP.....	1.2
Key - Unit key.....	1.4
Key combinations.....	3.25
Keyboard.....	1.18
Keyboard Language - Setup.....	4.16, 6.13
Keyboard Layout - Setup.....	4.16, 6.13

**L**

LAN.....	1.19, 5.4, 8.5
LAN - Interface.....	8.5
LAN - Remote control.....	5.4
Language Keyboard - Setup.....	4.16, 6.13
Layout Keyboard - Setup.....	4.16, 6.13
Learn List Mode Data.....	4.57, 6.57
Level - RF output.....	4.33, 6.67
Level - Step width.....	4.35, 6.70
Level - Uninterrupted setting.....	4.34, 6.20
Level - Unit.....	4.32
Level adjustment.....	6.7
Level control.....	4.37, 6.66
Level display.....	3.4
Level display EMF.....	4.36
Level limit.....	4.34, 6.69
Level offset.....	4.34, 6.68
LEVEL OFFSET.....	9.2
Level Sweep.....	4.50, 6.70
Level user correction.....	4.39, 6.25
LevelSweep.....	9.2
LF Gen Frequency.....	4.64, 6.43
LF Gen Voltage.....	4.81, 6.48
LF generator.....	4.76, 6.42
LF output.....	4.76, 6.42
LF output state.....	4.81, 6.45
LF Sweep.....	4.80, 6.44
LFGen Frequency.....	4.82
LFGen2Shape.....	6.44
LFSweep.....	9.2

Licence for software option .....	4.7
Limit - Level .....	4.34, 6.69
Linux access .....	1.18
Linux controller .....	1.21
List mode .....	4.54, 6.49
LIST mode - manual processing of lists .....	4.56
List Mode Data .....	4.58
List Range In .....	4.59, 6.56, 6.57
Lists not same length (-226) .....	9.7
Load instrument settings .....	4.21, 6.4
LOCAL key .....	4.17, 5.3, 5.8
Local to remote switchover .....	5.2
Lock keyboard .....	6.96
Lower case .....	6.1
Lower-case (commands) .....	5.12

## M

MAC Address - Setup .....	4.12, 6.93
Maintenance .....	8.1
Mantissa .....	5.15
Manual control switch-over .....	4.17
Manual operation	
return to .....	5.3, 5.8
Manual remote control .....	1.21
Maximal deviation - FM .....	4.67, 6.33
Maximal deviation - PhiM .....	4.70, 6.63, 6.64
Menu area .....	3.9
Menu header .....	3.8
Missing parameter (-109) .....	9.7
Mod Gen block .....	2.2
MOD OFF .....	9.1
Mode - FM .....	4.66, 6.34
Mode - Level Sweep .....	4.51, 6.70, 6.82
Mode - LF Gen .....	4.77, 6.43
Mode - LF Sweep .....	4.77, 6.43, 6.46
Mode - List Mode .....	4.55, 6.57
Mode - PhiM .....	4.70, 6.64
Mode - RF Frequency .....	4.45, 6.38
Mode - RF Sweep .....	4.45, 6.38, 6.79
Mode Import/Export - List Mode data .....	4.59, 6.55
Mode Import/Export - User Correction data .....	4.42, 6.31
Mode IP Address - Setup .....	4.12, 6.92
Modulation - AM .....	4.62, 6.23
Modulation - FM .....	4.65, 6.33
Modulation - PhiM .....	4.68, 6.63
Modulation - Pulse modulation .....	4.72, 6.72
Modulation depth - AM .....	4.63, 6.23, 6.24
Modulation deviation - FM .....	4.67, 6.33, 6.34
Modulation deviation - PhiM .....	4.70, 6.63, 6.64
Mount USB - Setup .....	4.15
Mouse .....	1.18
Multi-transmitter measurements .....	4.37

## N

Network card .....	1.19
Network Settings .....	4.11
No current list (241) .....	9.13
No error (0) .....	9.7
No-load voltage (EMF) .....	4.36
Number of licences .....	4.7
Numeric data not allowed (-128) .....	9.7

## O

Offset - Frequency .....	4.27, 6.39
Offset - Level .....	4.34, 6.68
Operation hours .....	4.5, 6.9

## Option

expiration date .....	4.7
listing .....	4.6, 6.4
Out of memory (-225) .....	9.7
Output - LF .....	4.76, 6.42
Output - REF OUT .....	1.11, 6.77
Output - RF .....	1.8
OvenCold .....	9.3
Overlapping execution .....	5.19
OVERLOAD .....	4.35
Overvoltage protection .....	4.35, 6.21

## P

Parallel Poll .....	5.26
Parameter (commands) .....	5.15
Parameter not allowed (-108) .....	9.7
Part numbers .....	4.5
Paste .....	4.23
PCI bus .....	4.5
Peer-to-peer connection .....	1.20
Phase - RF output signal .....	4.29, 6.62
PhiM Deviation .....	4.70, 6.63, 6.64
PhiM External Coupling .....	4.71, 6.63
PhiM Frequency .....	4.71, 6.43
PhiM Mode .....	4.70, 6.64
PhiM Sensitivity .....	4.71, 6.64
PhiM Shape .....	4.71
PhiM Source .....	4.69, 6.65
PhiM State .....	4.69, 6.65
Point-to-point connection .....	1.20
Polarity - Pulse Modulation .....	4.73, 6.73
Power - List mode .....	4.58, 6.58
Power-On Counter .....	4.5, 6.9
Power-On State .....	4.36, 6.22
PPE (Parallel poll enable register) .....	5.24
Preferred DNS Server Address - Setup .....	4.14, 6.91
Preset .....	1.17
Preset - instrument settings .....	4.2, 6.4, 6.96
Program mnemonic too long (-112) .....	9.8
Protection overvoltage .....	4.35, 6.21
Protection service functions .....	4.16, 6.96
Pulse Delay .....	4.74, 6.72
Pulse External Impedance .....	4.73, 6.41
Pulse generator state .....	4.82
Pulse modulation .....	4.72, 6.72
Pulse modulation - repetition frequency .....	4.74, 6.43, 6.73
Pulse period .....	4.74, 6.73
Pulse trigger input slope .....	4.75, 6.74
Pulse width .....	4.74, 6.75

## Q

Query .....	5.9
responses .....	5.14
Query deadlocked (-430) .....	9.8
Query interrupted (-410) .....	9.8
Query unterminated (-420) .....	9.8
Question .....	5.17
Queue overflow (-350) .....	9.8
Quotation marks .....	5.17

## R

Recall instrument settings .....	4.21, 4.22, 6.4
Recall Intermediate .....	4.22, 6.4
Recent data sets .....	4.21
REF IN .....	1.11
REF OUT .....	1.11
REF OUT output .....	4.30
Reference frequency - external .....	4.31, 6.76

Reference frequency adjustment mode .....	4.31, 6.76
Reference oscillator.....	4.30, 6.76
REM LLO .....	9.2
REMOTE .....	9.2
Remote control - Ethernet/LAN.....	5.4
Remote Control - GPIB .....	5.3
Remote control - manual .....	1.21
Remote control basics .....	5.1
Remote control switchover.....	5.2
Remote to local switchover .....	5.3
Rename .....	4.24, 6.18
Reset - Instrument settings .....	1.17
Reset Delta Phase Display.....	4.29, 6.62
Reset instrument settings.....	4.2, 6.4, 6.96
Reset status reporting system.....	5.28
Restoring the previous value.....	3.16
Revisions .....	4.5
RF block.....	2.3
RF frequency.....	4.27, 6.36, 6.37
RF OFF.....	9.1
RF ON/OFF key .....	4.25, 6.22
RF output - Power-on state .....	4.36, 6.22
RF output level.....	4.33, 6.67
RF output signal - Phase adjustment.....	4.29, 6.62
RF section .....	2.1
RFSweep .....	9.2
RJ-45 cable.....	1.19
Rotary knob.....	1.6

## S

Sample-and-Hold mode.....	4.37, 6.66
Save immediate .....	4.21, 6.5
Save instrument settings.....	4.20, 4.21, 6.5, 6.19
SCPI - conformity information.....	6.1
SCPI - error messages.....	9.4
SCPI - version.....	5.1
Screen Saver - Setup.....	4.15, 6.10
Search Once - ALC .....	4.38, 6.67
Select ASCII Destination - List Mode data .....	4.60
Select ASCII Destination - User Correction data .....	4.42
Select ASCII Source - List Mode data .....	4.60
Select ASCII Source - User Correction data.....	4.42
Select List .....	4.58, 6.59
Select Operation - File menu.....	4.19
Select Test Point.....	4.8, 6.98
Selection field.....	3.9
Self test.....	6.5, 6.98
Self-test failed ... (-330).....	9.8
Semicolon (separator) .....	5.17
Serial bus .....	4.5
Serial numbers .....	4.5, 6.3
Serial poll .....	5.26
Service request (SRQ) .....	6.5
Service Request (SRQ).....	5.26
Setting Parameters.....	3.10
Settings conflict ... (-221).....	9.9
Setup .....	4.3
Shape - AM .....	4.64
Shape - FM .....	4.68
Shape - LF generator .....	4.82
Shape - LF generator 2 .....	6.44
Shape - PhiM .....	4.71
Short cuts.....	3.25
Sign.....	5.15
Slope - Instrument trigger input .....	4.54, 4.81, 6.41
Slope - pulse trigger input.....	4.75, 6.74
Software options .....	4.6, 6.4
Source - AM .....	4.63, 6.24
Source - FM .....	4.66, 6.35
Source - Level Sweep Trigger.....	4.51, 6.102

Source - LF Sweep Trigger.....	4.77, 6.99
Source - List Mode Trigger.....	4.55, 6.60
Source - PhiM.....	4.69
Source - Pulse Modulation.....	4.73, 6.74
Source - Reference Oscillator .....	4.30, 6.77
Source - RF Sweep Trigger .....	4.45, 6.100
Source Import/Export- List Mode data.....	4.60, 6.55
Source Import/Export- User Correction data .....	4.43, 6.31
Spacing - Level Sweep .....	4.53, 6.82
Spacing - LF Sweep .....	4.80, 6.47
Spacing - RF Sweep.....	4.48, 6.80
Span (RF sweep) .....	4.48, 6.39
Special characters .....	6.1
Square brackets.....	5.11
SRE (service request enable register) .....	5.24
SRQ (service request) .....	6.5
Standby mode.....	1.8
Start Freq.....	4.48, 6.39
Start Freq - LF Sweep.....	4.80, 6.44
Start Level .....	4.53, 6.70
Start/Stop Gui Update.....	4.5, 6.94
State - ALC.....	4.38, 6.67
State - List Mode.....	4.55
State - Pulse Generator .....	4.82
State - Pulse Modulation.....	4.72, 6.74
State - Pvideo-Sync Signal .....	4.82
State - User Correction .....	4.40, 6.32
State - Video-Sync Signal .....	6.72
State test point.....	4.8, 6.9
Status register overview.....	5.23
Status reporting system .....	5.23
Status reporting system - commands.....	6.84
STB (status byte).....	5.24
Step - Level Sweep.....	4.53, 6.83
Step Lin - LF Sweep .....	4.80, 6.47
Step Lin - RF Sweep.....	4.48, 6.80
Step Log - LF Sweep .....	4.80, 6.48
Step Log - RF Sweep.....	4.48, 6.81
Step width - Frequency.....	4.28, 6.40
Step width - Level Sweep .....	4.53, 6.83
Step width - RF Sweep .....	4.48, 6.80
Stop Freq - LF Sweep.....	4.80, 6.44
Stop Freq - RF Sweep .....	4.48, 6.40
Stop Level.....	4.53, 6.71
String data not allowed (-158) .....	9.9
Strings .....	5.16
Subnet Mask - Setup .....	4.13, 6.93
Suffix .....	5.12
Suffix not allowed (-138) .....	9.9
Suffix too long (-134) .....	9.9
Sweep - Center frequency .....	4.48, 6.36
Sweep - LF start frequency.....	4.80, 6.44
Sweep - LF stop frequency.....	4.80, 6.44
Sweep - RF Sweep.....	4.45, 6.38, 6.70, 6.79
Sweep - Start Level .....	4.53, 6.70
Sweep - Stop Level.....	4.53, 6.71
Sweep - Trigger .....	4.47, 4.53, 4.79, 6.102
Sweep spacing - Level Sweep.....	4.53, 6.82
Sweep spacing - RF Sweep.....	4.48, 6.80
Syntax error (-102).....	9.9
System directory.....	3.21, 6.14
System error (-310).....	9.9
System Settings - Setup .....	4.12

## T

Terminator recognition .....	6.89
Test point voltage display .....	4.8, 6.9
Text parameters.....	5.16
This modulation forces other modulations off (140).....	9.13
Time - Setup .....	4.11, 6.97

Too many digits (-124) .....	9.9
Too much data (-223) .....	9.10
Trigger input .....	1.11
Trigger Mode - Pulse Modulation .....	4.74, 6.75
Trigger Source - Level Sweep .....	4.51, 6.102
Trigger Source - LF Sweep .....	4.77, 6.99
Trigger Source - List Mode .....	4.55, 6.60
Trigger Source - RF Sweep .....	4.45, 6.100
Triggering sweep manually .....	4.53, 6.79, 6.81

## U

UCorr .....	9.3
Ultr@VNC .....	1.21
Undefined header (-113) .....	9.10
Uninterrupted level setting .....	4.34, 6.20
Units .....	3.9
Universal command .....	8.4
Unix controller .....	1.21
Unknown list type specified (242) .....	9.13
Unmount USB - Setup .....	4.15
Upper case .....	6.1
Use Level Adjustment Data .....	4.4, 6.7
User Correction .....	4.39, 6.25
User Correction Data .....	4.40, 6.26

## V

Value - User Correction .....	4.40
var directory .....	3.21, 6.14
Variation Active .....	4.28
Variation Step .....	4.28, 4.35, 6.40, 6.70, 6.71
Video-Sync Signal state .....	4.82, 6.72
Virus-protection software .....	1.19
Visa Resource String - Ethernet .....	4.16, 6.93
Visa Resource String - USB .....	6.93
VNC connection .....	1.21
Voltage - LF output .....	4.81, 6.48
Voltage - Test point .....	4.8

## W

Wait Time - Setup .....	4.15, 6.10
Warnings .....	3.5, 9.3
White space .....	5.17